

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





G-Class

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, this can result in DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Thank you for purchasing a Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

4635845207Z102



Symbols	5	Information on the REACH regulation	28	Seats and stowing	81
At a glance	6	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	28	Notes on the correct driver's seat position	81
Cockpit	6	Implied warranty	29	Seats	81
Indicator and warning lamps	10	QR code for rescue card	29	Steering wheel	88
Overhead control panel	12	Data storage	29	Easy entry and exit feature	89
Door control panel and seat adjustment	14	Copyright	31	Operating the memory function	90
Emergencies and breakdowns	16	Occupant safety	32	Stowage areas	91
Digital Owner's Manual	18	Restraint system	32	Sockets	102
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual	18	Seat belts	34	Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial	103
General notes	19	Airbags	38	Fitting/removing the floor mats	105
Protection of the environment	19	PRE-SAFE® system	46	Light and sight	107
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	19	Safely transporting children in the vehicle	46	Exterior lighting	107
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	20	Notes on pets in the vehicle	65	Interior lighting	113
Owner's Manual	21	Opening and closing	67	Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system	115
Operating safety	21	Key	67	Mirrors	118
Declaration of conformity	22	Doors	70	Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen	121
Diagnostics connection	26	Rear-end door	71	Climate control	122
Qualified specialist workshop	27	Side windows	72	Overview of climate control systems	122
Vehicle registration	27	Sliding sunroof	75		
Correct use of the vehicle	28	Anti-theft protection	78		

Operating the climate control system	123
--	-----

Driving and parking 130

Driving	130
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	143
G-Mode	145
Automatic transmission	146
Transfer case	151
Differential locks	152
Function of the 4MATIC	154
Refuelling	154
Parking	160
Driving and driving safety systems	167
Trailer hitch	209
Vehicle towing instructions	211

Instrument display and on-board computer 213

Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer	213
Instrument display overview	214
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel	215
Operating the on-board computer	215

Overview of displays on the multifunction display	216
---	-----

LINGUATRONIC 218

Notes on operating safety	218
Operation	218
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively	220
Essential voice commands	220

Multimedia system 232

Overview and operation	232
System settings	241
Fit & Healthy	253
Navigation	255
Telephone	281
Online and Internet functions	311
Media	318
Radio	330
TV	333
Sound	341
Rear Seat Entertainment System	342

Maintenance and care 356

ASSYST PLUS service interval display	356
Engine compartment	357
Cleaning and care	363

Breakdown assistance 370

Emergency	370
Flat tyre	372
Battery (vehicle)	374
Tow-starting or towing away	379
Electrical fuses	383

Wheels and tyres 386

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics	386
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	386
Notes on snow chains	386
Tyre pressure	387
Wheel change	390
Emergency spare wheel	400

Technical data	401
Notes on technical data	401
On-board electronics	401
Radio operating permits for vehicle components	403
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number	403
Operating fluids	405
Vehicle data	414
Trailer hitch	416

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	418
Display messages	418
Warning and indicator lamps	468

Index	481
--------------------	------------

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

! NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

► Instruction

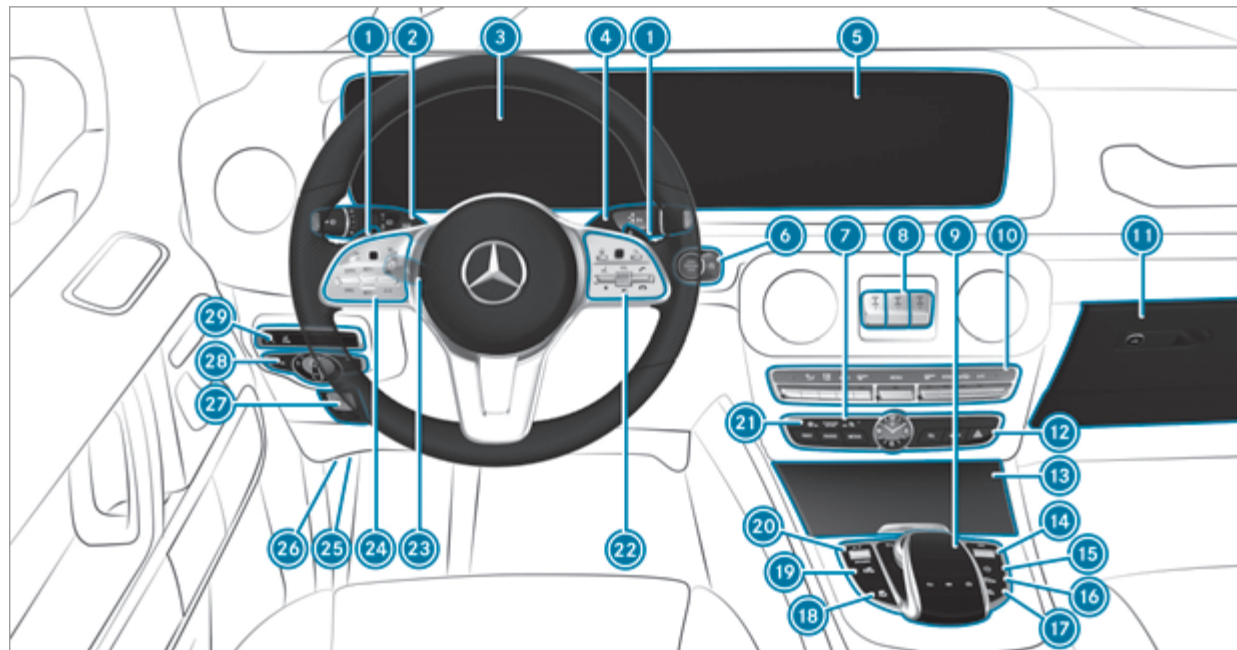
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

↘➡ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

➡➡ Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause



Left-hand-drive vehicles

①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	149	⑩	Climate control systems	→	123	①⑥	360° Camera	→	195
②	Combination switch	→	109	⑪	Glove compartment	→	93	①⑦	LOW RANGE off-road gear	→	151
③	Instrument display	→	214	⑫	Hazard warning light system	→	109	①⑧	Activating/deactivating ESP®	→	170
④	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	146	⑬	Stowage compartment	→	93	①⑨	Manual gearshifting	→	149
⑤	Media display	→	232	⑭	Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	232	②①	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	144
⑥	Start/stop button	→	131	⑮	Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	232	②②	Calls up the main functions of the multimedia system	→	236
	ECO start/stop function	→	142	⑯				②③	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	88
⑦	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	43	⑰					Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	89
⑧	Activate/deactivate the differential locks	→	152	⑱				②④	Control panel:		
⑨	Touchpad	→	233	⑲					On-board computer	→	215
				⑳					Cruise control or variable limiter	→	177
									Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	181
								②⑤	Diagnostics connection	→	26
								②⑥	Opening the bonnet	→	357
								②⑦	Electric parking brake	→	164

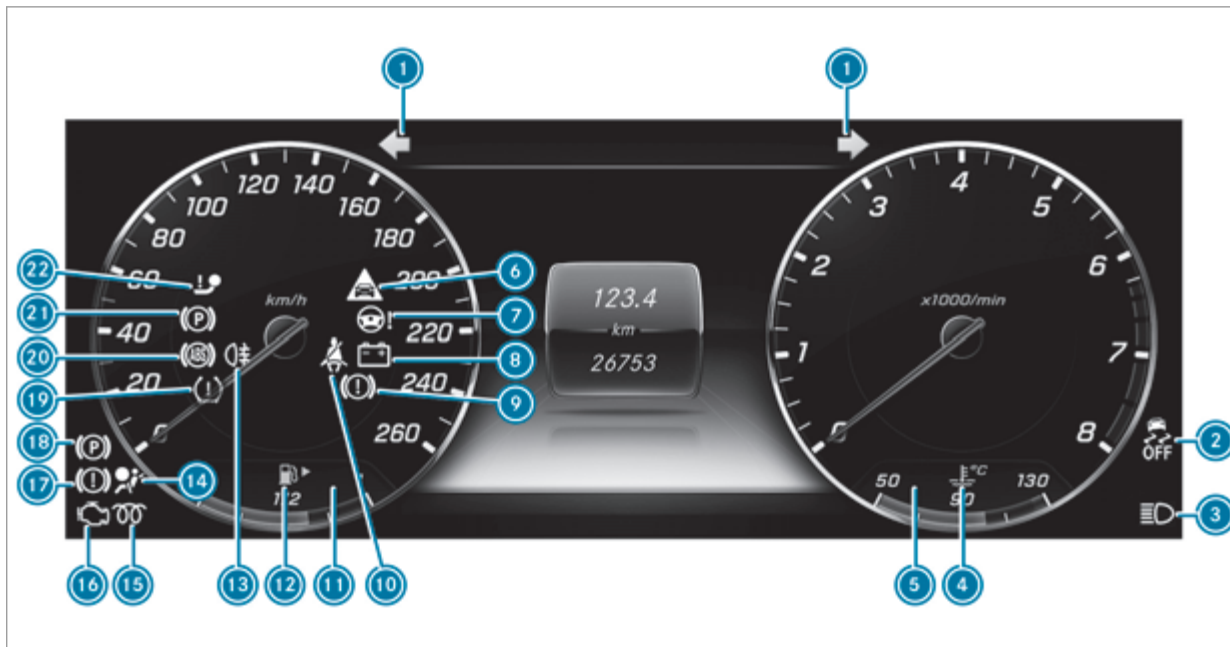
8 At a glance – Cockpit

28	Light switch	→	107
----	--------------	---	-----

29	Control panel for:
----	--------------------

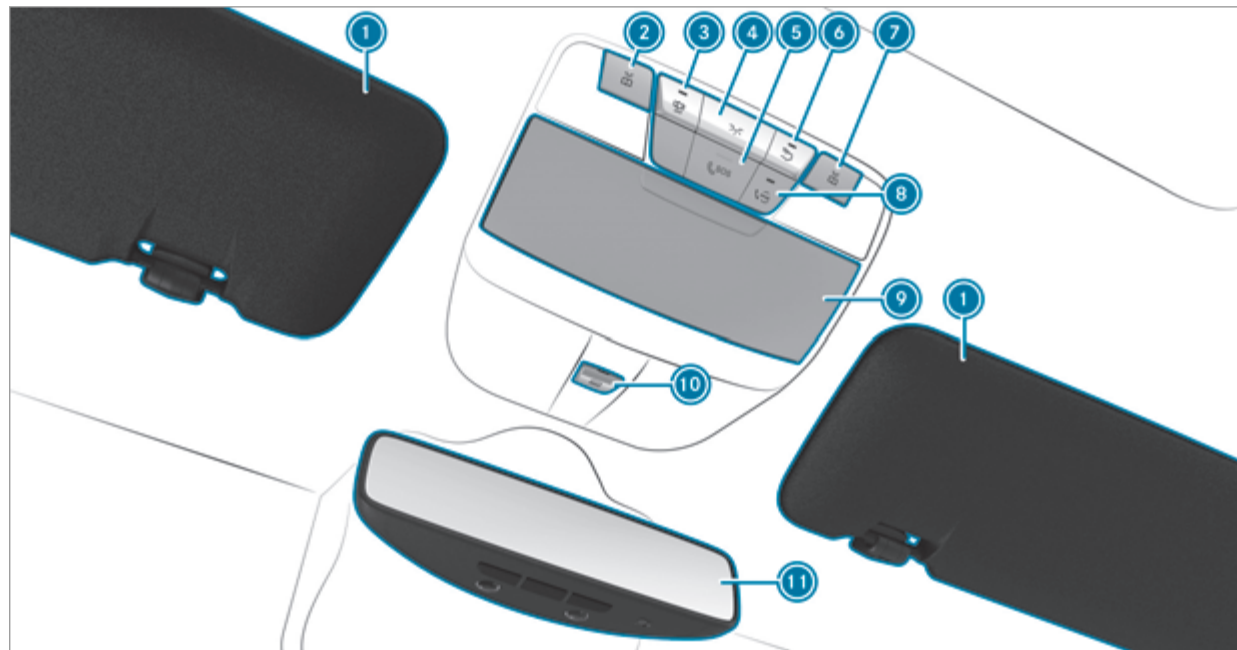
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	208
----------------------------	---	-----

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	188
---------------------------	---	-----

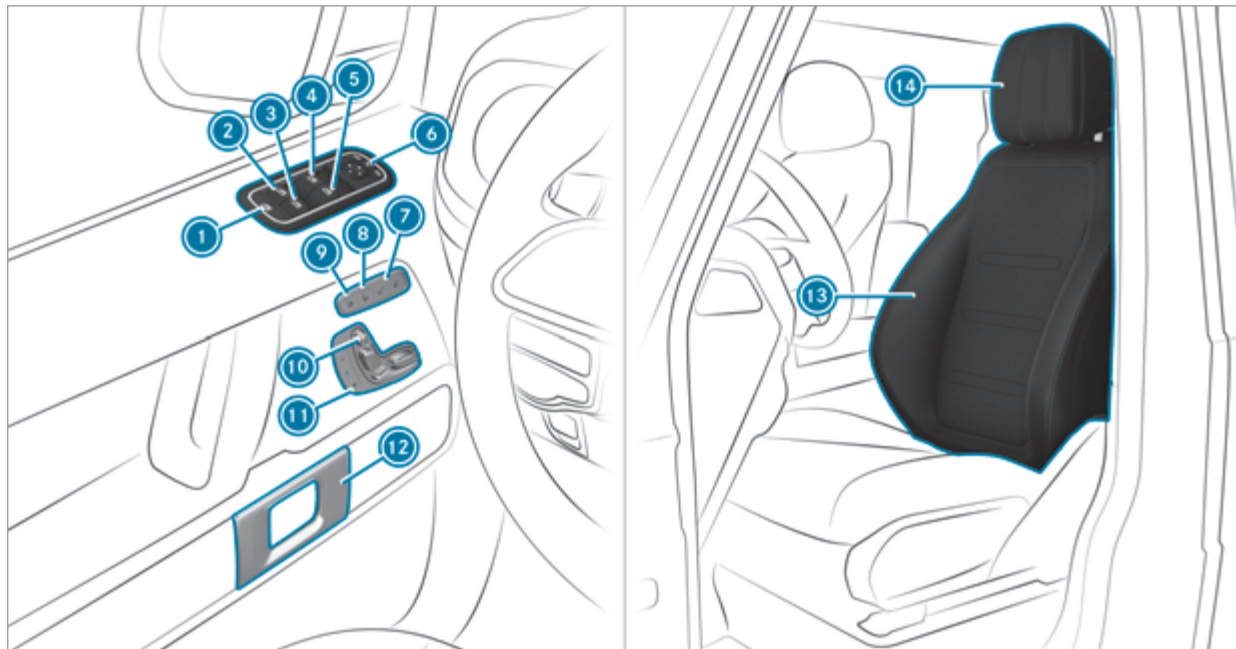


Instrument display

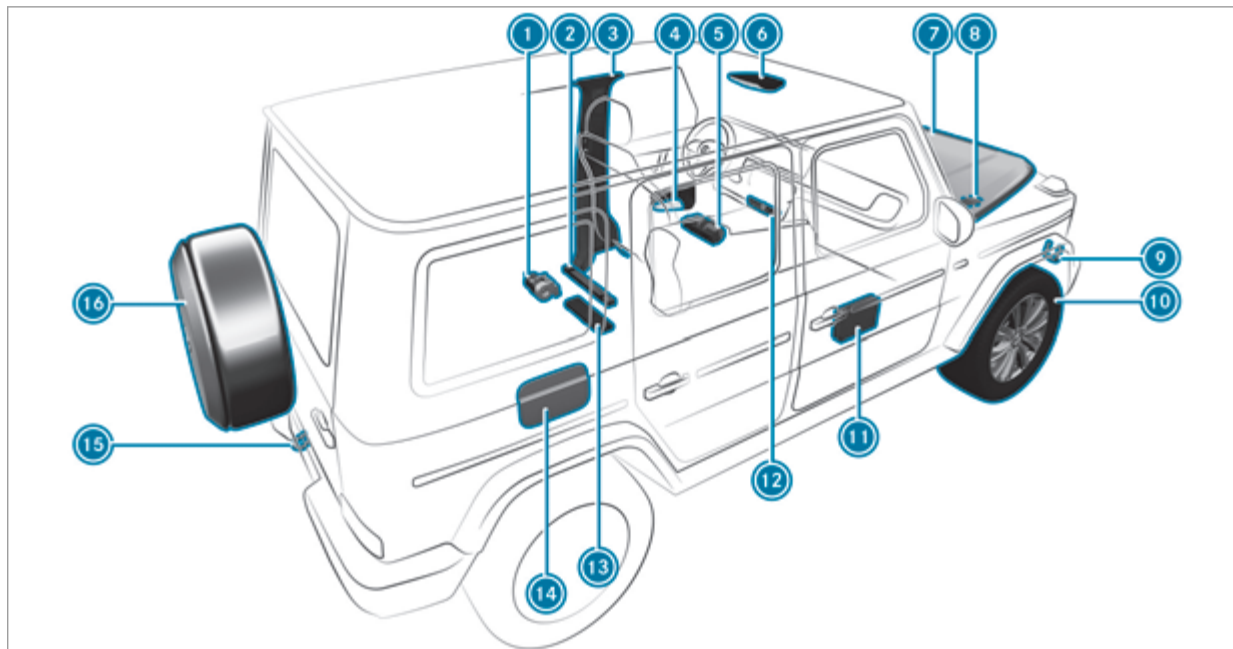
①	 	Turn signal lights	→	109	⑪		Fuel level	→	214
②		ESP® OFF	→	477	⑫		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	471
		ESP®	→	477	⑬		Rear fog light	→	108
③		High beam	→	109	⑭		Restraint system	→	33
		Low beam	→	107	⑮		Diesel engine: preglow		
		Standing lights	→	107	⑯		Engine diagnostics	→	471
④		Coolant temperature	→	471	⑰		Brakes (yellow)	→	474
⑤		Coolant temperature display	→	214	⑱		Electric parking brake (red)	→	474
⑥		Distance warning	→	476	⑲		Tyre pressure monitor	→	479
⑦		Power steering	→	470	⑳		ABS	→	477
⑧		Electrical fault	→	471	㉑		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	474
⑨		Brakes (red)	→	474	㉒		Trailer hitch	→	470
⑩		Seat belt	→	469					



①	Sun visors		
②	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	113
③	 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	113
④	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	113
⑤	SOS button	→	302
⑥	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	113
⑦	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	113
⑧	me button	→	302
⑨	Spectacles compartment		
⑩	 Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	→	75
⑪	Inside rearview mirror	→	119



①	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	65	⑧	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	88
②	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	72	⑨	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	87
③	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	72	⑩	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	81
④	Opens/closes the left side window	→	72	⑪	Operates the memory function	→	90
⑤	Opens/closes the right side window	→	72	⑫	Opens the door	→	70
⑥	Operates the outside mirrors	→	118	⑬	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	85
⑦	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	71	⑭	Adjusts the luxury head restraints	→	83



① Jack	→	394
② Warning triangle	→	370
③ QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	29
④ Safety vests	→	370
⑤ Fire extinguisher	→	371
⑥ me button and SOS button	→	302
⑦ To check and top up operating fluids	→	405
⑧ Starting assistance	→	378
⑨ To tow-start and tow away	→	379

⑩ Flat tyre	→	372
⑪ First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	371
⑫ Hazard warning light system	→	109
⑬ Vehicle tool kit	→	394
⑭ Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	154
⑮ To tow-start and tow away	→	379
⑯ Spare wheel	→	372

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔ ⓘ Owner's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via [Information on media](#)).

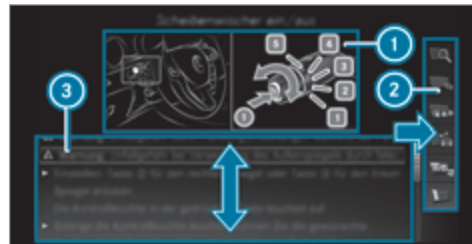
The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.



The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- **Search:** allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- **Quick start:** provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- **Tips:** provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- **Messages:** provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- **Bookmarks:** provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



- ① Picture
- ② Menu
- ③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

Protection of the environment



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors

- door pillars
 - door sills
 - seats
 - cockpit
 - instrument cluster
 - centre console
 - lateral roof frame
- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
 - ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
 - ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 403) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- ▶ Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.

- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pot-hole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or

twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

For EU and EFTA countries only:

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The wireless components of this vehicle comply with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Brazil only:

Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

Nigeria only:

Connection and use of the wireless communication equipment in this vehicle are permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission.

Thailand only:

The telecommunication equipment in this vehicle meets the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

Ukraine only:

The manufacturer hereby declares that the wireless vehicle components meet the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Manufacturer's specification

Below are the addresses of the manufacturers of wireless components. The addresses cannot be displayed on the equipment due to its size or type.

Tyre pressure monitoring sensors

Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

Remote keyless entry

Marquardt GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Hella KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Remote keys control unit

Marquardt GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Leopold Kostal GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany

Antenna modules

Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Kathrein Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römering 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany

Door handles with near-field communication functions

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Garage door openers

GenteX Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA

Interior monitoring radar

META Systems, Via Galimberti 9, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy

Radar sensors

Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

Mobile communication and telematics

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

Panasonic Automotive & Industrial Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27-29, 63225 Langen, Germany

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, 2-3-33 Miwa, Sanda-City, 669-1513 Hyogo, Japan

Wireless headphones

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH,
Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

General remote control

Ruwido Austria GmbH, Köstendorfer Straße 8,
5202 Neumarkt, Austria

Valeo, 43 rue Bayen, 75017 Paris – France

Block heater remote control

Digades GmbH, Äußere Weberstraße 20,
02763 Zittau, Germany

Wireless applications in the vehicle

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, cars from Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications:

Wireless applications in the vehicle

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote keyless entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10 m
Wireless power transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
Remote keyless entry Wireless power transmission	125 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
Remote keyless entry, garage door opener, tyre pressure monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
Block heater remote control, garage door opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW e.r.p.

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Block heater remote control, garage door opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW e.i.r.p.
Bluetooth®, Klear, RLAN, general remote controls, wireless headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
Interior monitoring radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW e.i.r.p.
Remote keyless entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. peak
24 GHz ISM radar	24.05–24.25 GHz*	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24 GHz UWB radar	24.25–26.65 GHz*	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p.
Carsharing module	NFC: 13.553–13.567 MHz Bluetooth: 2402–2480 MHz	NFC: ≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10 m Bluetooth: ≤ + 4 dBm (power category 2)

* Model series launched on the market before April 2016

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

2006/42/EC

We **WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH**

Heilbronner Straße 30 – 74363 Güglingen

declare that the product "Weber hydraulic bottle jack", types:

A AD ADX AH AHX AL AT ATD ATDX ATG ATN
ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Capacity: 2,000 to 100,000 kg

Serial no.: from year of manufacture 01/2010

complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements of the EC Machinery Directive.

This EC declaration of conformity becomes invalid:

- in the event of modifications or repairs performed by an unqualified person
- if the products are not used correctly and in accordance with the Owner's Manual
- if the required regular checks are not performed.

Relevant EU Directives: EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

Applicable standards: ISO 11530

Quality assurance: DIN EN ISO 9001:2000

Güglingen, 1 July 2013

[Signature]	[Signature]
Manager	Representative of Technical
WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH	Documentation

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

Heilbronner Strasse 30 – 74363 Güglingen

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect the devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of the vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

▶ Only connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle that have been tested for suitability and are safe.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead

to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to

Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. This fields can, for example, be in found in the multimedia or sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor.

Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components if there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

► Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your

vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is

temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include, for example, repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle convenience and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of

further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Per-

sonal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, please ask the service provider for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data when services are provided by third parties.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint sys-

tem warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment. The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if

only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat

is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 43).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.

- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 81).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt.

der section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 91).

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 47).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Danger of injury or death due to blocked seat belt anchorage

The restraint effect of the seat belt is impaired if objects between the front seat and the door are blocking the movable seat belt anchorage on the front seat.

- ▶ Before starting a journey, make sure that there are no objects between the front seat and the door.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty

- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.

- ▶ Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet ③ into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet ③ locks into position.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Left and right rear seat:

! **NOTE** Deploying the seat belt tensioner when the rear seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied rear seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in addition to other systems in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tightly across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 37).

Releasing a seat belt

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Vehicle settings
➞ Belt adjustment

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



When the ignition is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

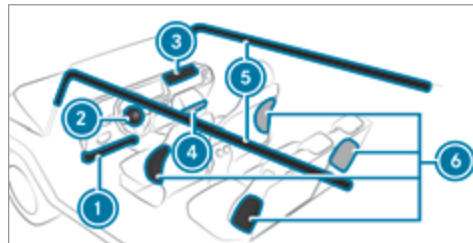
You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 215).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Driver's knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Front passenger knee airbag
- ⑤ Window airbag
- ⑥ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, this can result in DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 62). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing

child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 43).

! NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection provided by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to

ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.

- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 81).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.

- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 47).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.

- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection provided by airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 38).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work per-

formed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger

seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag are enabled or disabled accordingly.

In the following situation, the side impact airbag and the seat belt tensioner are deactivated:

- The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff has not categorised the person in the front passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature and
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 51).
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 34).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the

front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

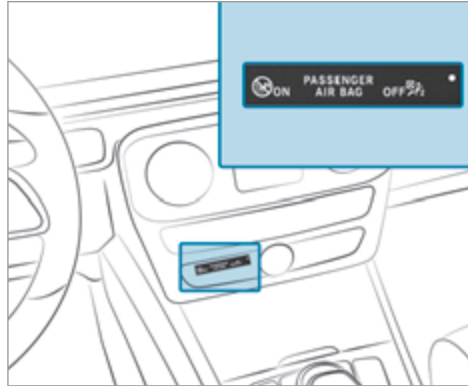
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 43).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 61).

Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
The indicator lamp goes out after approximately 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 62).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do

not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 62).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.
If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the co-driver airbag is disabled.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the co-driver seat is correct, and the co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled as is appropriate for the person in the co-driver seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Securing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 62)

- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 51)

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** close the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** move the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increase the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.

- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- i** Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 47).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing the child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 51).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 52).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 55).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint

system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.

- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

Vehicles with a through-loading feature in the rear seat backrest: do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the centre rear seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose. The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
 - Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 55).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 60).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 63). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 62).
- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system, e.g. with a blanket.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child in it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz

recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approx. 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Category I (9 to 18 kg and between approx. 9 months and 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133

Type ¹	DUO plus
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Category 0 (up to 10 kg and approx. 6 months) and category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approx. 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Category II (15 to 25 kg and from approximately 4 to 6 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Category III (22 to 36 kg and from approximately 6 to 12 years)

Type ¹	Nania Dream ¹
Approval	E2 04 03011
Order number	
1 Manufacturer: Team Tex.	

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:

-  ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 54)
- or
-  i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 55)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 57)

Alternative securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt (→ page 59)

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt (→ page 59)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).
- Observe the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 41)

Centre rear seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt (→ page 59)

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



Example of an approval label

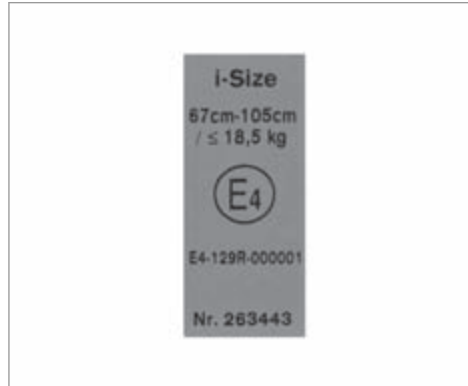
- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability

of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the

suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 54)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 55).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 59)

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 52).

Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.	

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2	IL

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 52).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 54) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)

Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
X	i-U
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system that secures the child using the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

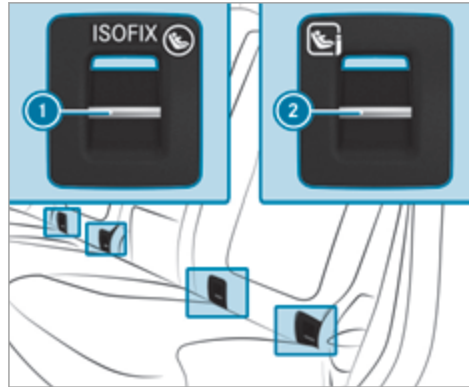
When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.
ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 54)
or
i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 55)
- ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
-  When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:
- ✓ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child**

restraint system on a rear seat: adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- ✓ **When using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
-  When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:
- ✓ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.



- ① ISOFIX mounting bracket
- ② i-Size mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

The rear seat backrests can fold forwards. As a result, child restraint systems can no longer perform their intended protective function. In addition, further injuries may be caused.

▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.

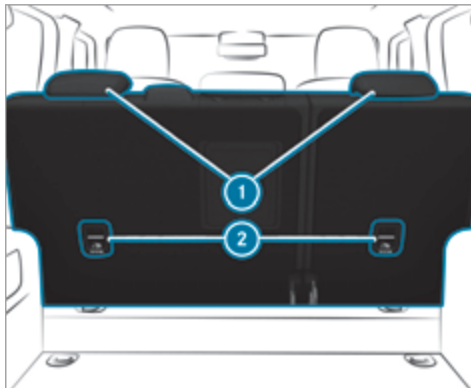
- ▶ Move the rear seat backrests into an upright position.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

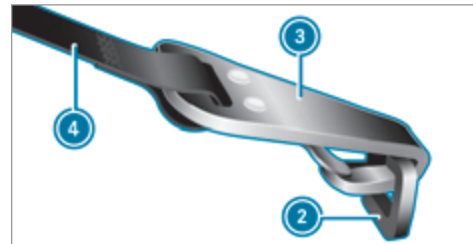


If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by a Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- ▶ Remove the load compartment cover and the partitioning net (→ page 98).
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① upwards (→ page 84).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 84). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L

Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on

child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 63).

- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L

Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	
2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutdown. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	
X Not suitable for children in this weight category.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 59).

- ✓ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:**

adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- ✓ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
 - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 59).
 - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 60).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 62).

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 63).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 41).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front

passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 43).

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 59).

- ✓ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

- ✓ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt

outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.

- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

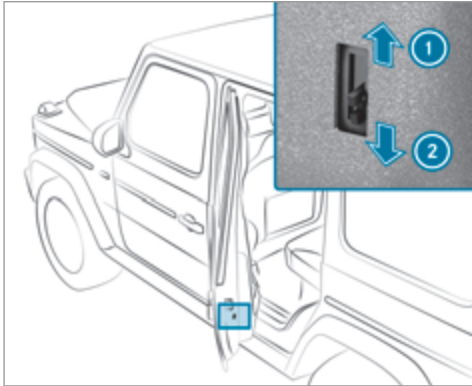
- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

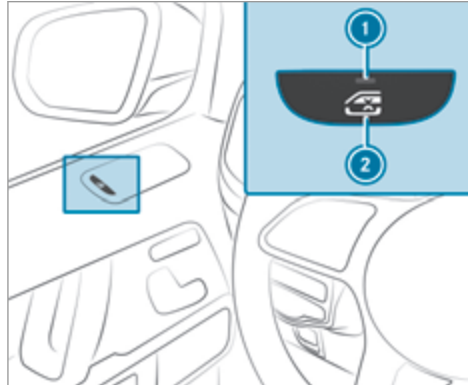
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ② (activate) or ① (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- Indicator lamp ① is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- ① Locks
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Unlocks

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② does not light up after pressing the or button, the battery is discharged.

Replacing the key battery (→ page 69).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the fuel filler flap
- the rear-end door

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle settings

➔ Acoustic lock

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Please note:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.

Deactivating the key functions

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

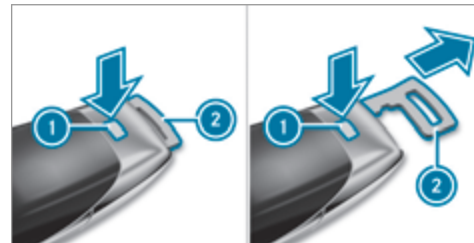
▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the key twice in quick succession. The key indicator lamp flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

 When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 132).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release knob .
- ▶ Emergency key  is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key  until it engages in the intermediate position.

- ▶ Press release knob ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.

Inserting the emergency key

- ▶ Press release knob ①.
- ▶ Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.
- ① You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



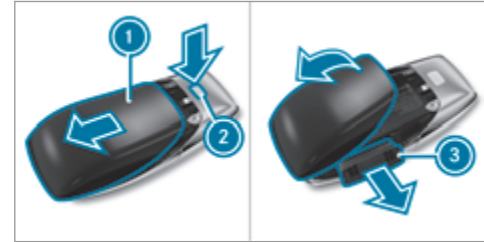
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 68).



- ▶ Press release knob ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking

in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- The key is faulty.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 69).
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 68).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

The key function is impaired by, for example:

- high voltage power lines

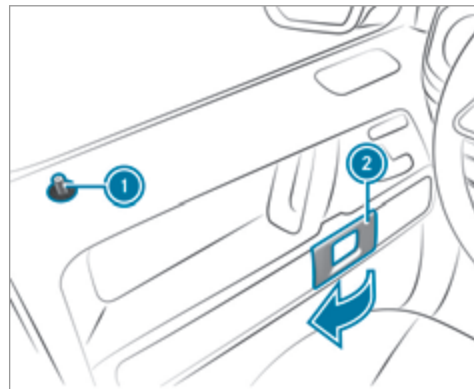
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (Notebooks, Tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Make sure that there is a sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

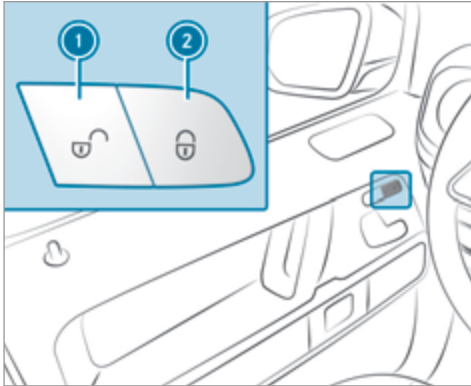
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- ▶ Pull door handle ②. Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



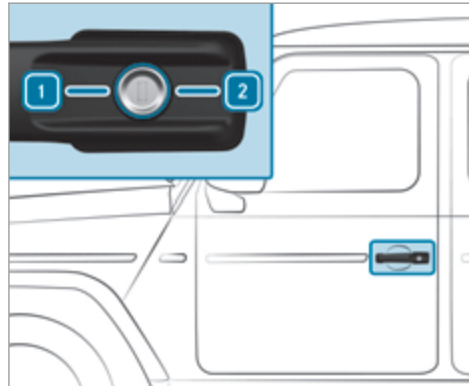
- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.
The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.

- If the ignition is switched off for a long period while the vehicle is parked.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key



- ▶ Insert the emergency key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go to position ②.

Rear-end door

Opening and closing the rear-end door

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

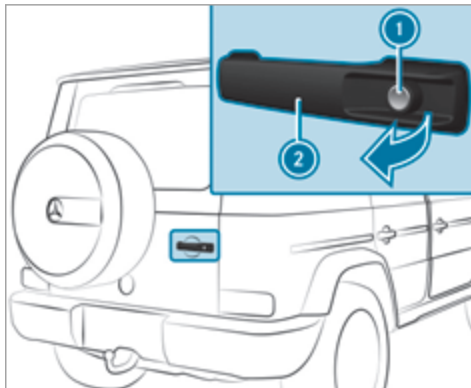
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

! NOTE Damage when opening the rear-end door

The rear-end door swings out to the side when it is opened.

- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient clearance.



- ▶ **To open:** press the  button on the key.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull door handle ②.
- ▶ Open the rear-end door.
- ▶ **To close:** close the rear-end door.
- ▶ Press the  button on the key. The rear-end door is locked.

Side windows

Opens and closes the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

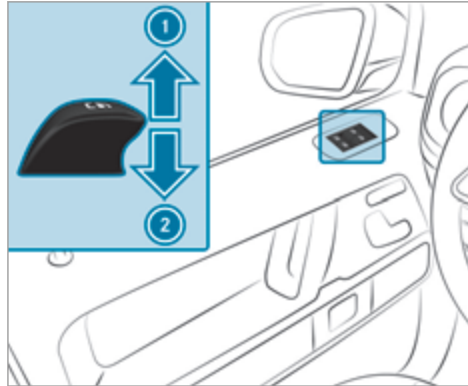
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



- ① Closing
- ② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is unlocked.
 - The side windows are opened.
 - The sliding sunroof is opened.
 - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the  button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is locked.
 - The side windows are closed.
 - The sliding sunroof is closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force.

The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 69).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

! NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

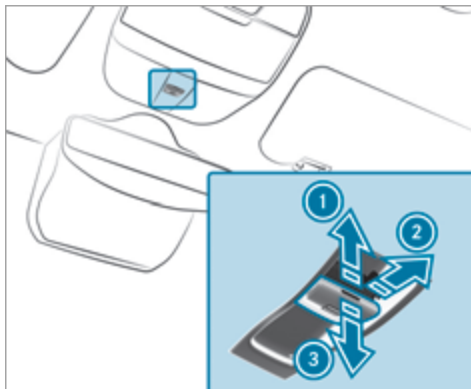
- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Important points to remember when a roof luggage rack is fitted

When a roof luggage rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.

- ▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an object is obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain (detected by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will then rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the

point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.

The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles without a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

- ▶ Push the  button up to the point of resistance repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
- ▶ Press the  button for another second.
- ▶ Close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

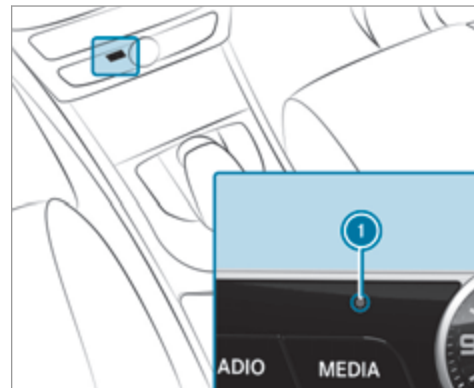
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the rear-end door is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 79)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 79)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key



Indicator lamp ① flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
 - after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 132)
- ❗ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm sounds for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 308).

Deactivating the ATA

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.
or
- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 132)

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the rear-end door

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 132)

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 166).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

- ➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle settings
- ➔ Tow-away protection

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- the rear-end door

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  button on the key

- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment
(→ page 132)

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open
- when the sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle >>  Vehicle settings
>> Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration.
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

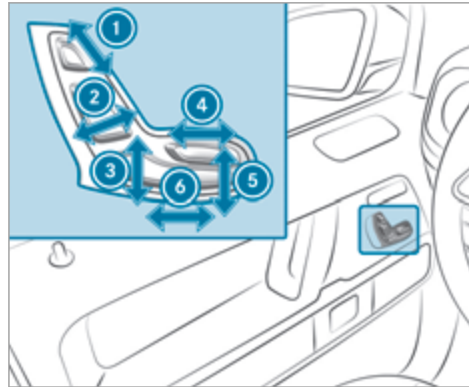
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 90).

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints mechanically

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

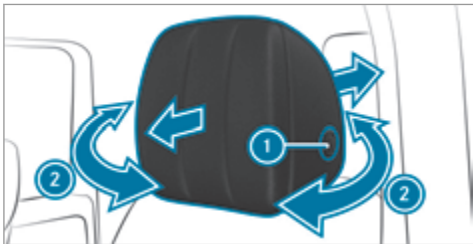
▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

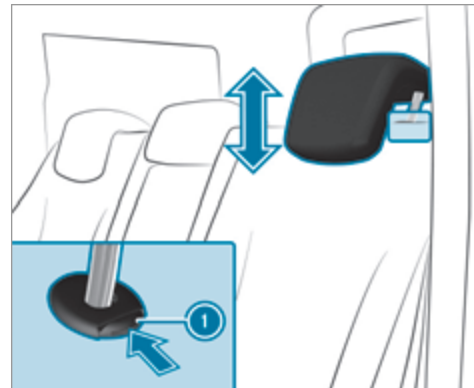
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster ②.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

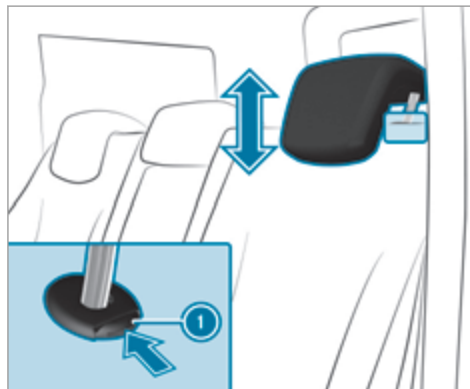
Adjusting the angle of the rear head restraints

You can adjust only the two outer head restraints.

- ▶ Pull or push the bottom edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 95).
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Seats

- ▶ Select [Driver's seat](#) or [Passenger seat](#).

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select [Side bolsters](#).
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- ▶ Select [Lumbar](#).
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

Memory function

- ▶ Save the seat settings with the memory function (→ page 90).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

↪ [Vehicle](#) ▶  [Seats](#)

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Select [Driver's seat](#) or [Passenger seat](#).
- ▶ Select [Dynamic seat](#).
- ▶ **Select setting:** [Off](#), [Level 1](#) or [Level 2](#).

Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage programmes

The following programmes can be selected:

- [Hot Relaxing back](#)
- [Hot Relaxing shoulder](#)
- [Activating Massage](#)
- [Classic Massage](#)
- [Wave Massage](#)
- [Mobilizing Massage](#)

Active Workout

The [Act. Workout backrest](#) programme requires your active cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

↪ [Vehicle](#) ▶  [Seats](#)

- ▶ Select [Driver's seat](#) or [Passenger seat](#).
- ▶ Select [Massage](#).
- ▶ Select a massage programme.
The massage programme will run for approximately 8 to 18 minutes, depending on the setting.
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch [High intensity](#) on ☒ or off ☐.

Resetting the seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

↪ [Vehicle](#) ▶  [Seats](#) ▶ [Reset](#)

- ▶ Select [Yes](#) or [No](#).
- ❗ Only the currently selected seat is reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

! NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

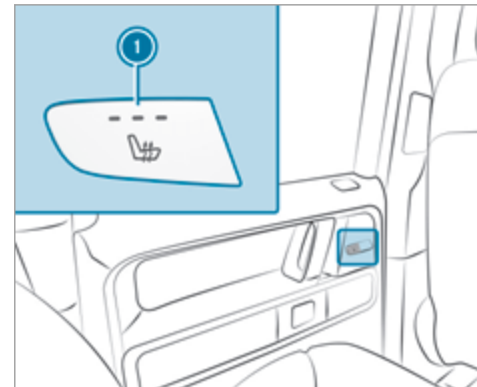
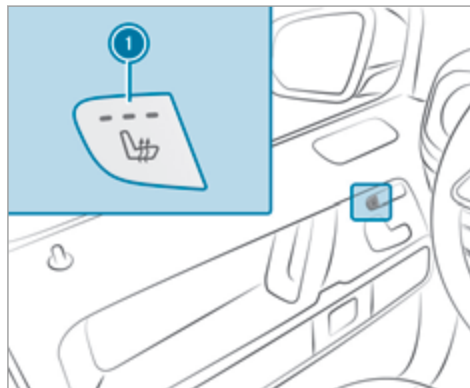
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or docu-

ments placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



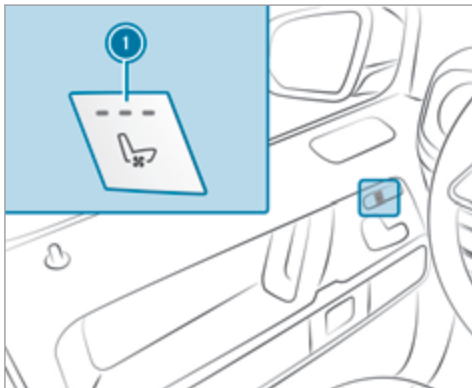
▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

- ① The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 18 and 35 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

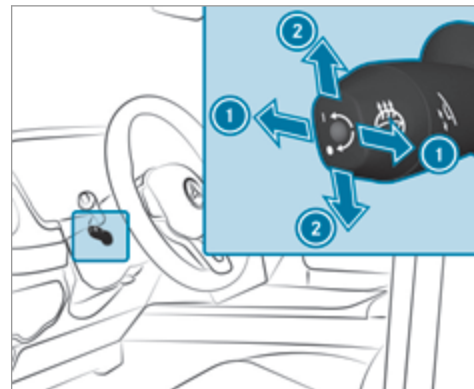


- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

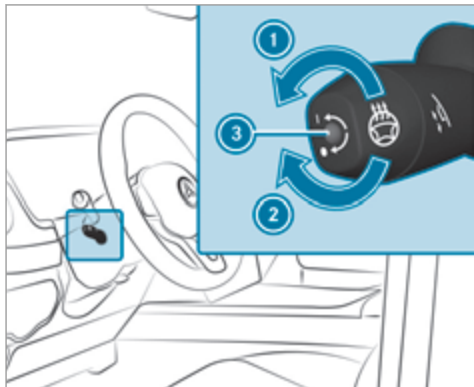


- ① To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
- ② To adjust the height
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 90).
- ① If the driver's door is open, the steering wheel can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②. If the indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process for the easy exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, press a memory function position button.

or

- ▶ Press the memory function memory button.

or

- ▶ Move the steering column adjustment switch in the opposite direction to the steering wheel's direction of movement. The adjustment process is stopped.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards or towards the dashboard when:

- You switch the ignition off.
- You open the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

-  The steering wheel moves upwards only if it has not already reached the steering limitation.

The steering wheel will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the ignition on with the driver's door closed.
- You close the driver's door with the ignition switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch the ignition off.
- You save the steering column setting with the memory function.

If you press one of the memory function memory position switches, the adjustment process will be stopped.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

 Vehicle   Vehicle settings

 Easy Entry/Exit

 Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Operating the memory function

 **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

-  Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

 **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

-  During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
-  If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

 **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

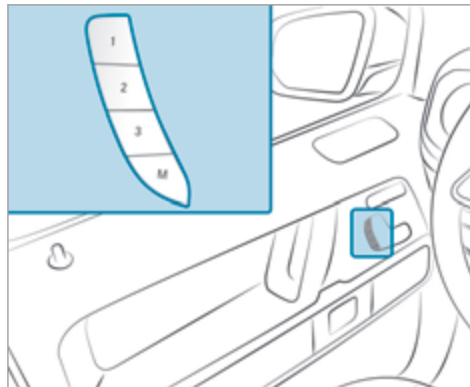
You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.

Storing

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors



- ▶ Set the desired position for all systems.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** together with one of preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3**.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until all the systems are in the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

Driving, braking and steering characteristics change depending on:

- type of load,
- weight
- the centre of gravity of the load.

Bear the following in mind when loading and transporting loads:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the load compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the backrests of the front seats or rear seats.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

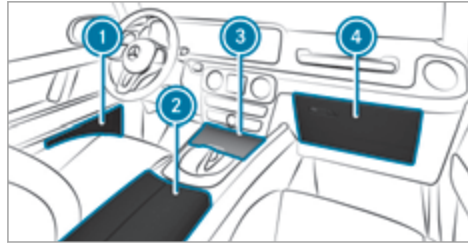
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

If the rear bench seat is not occupied:

- insert the seat belts into seat belt buckles of the opposite seat belt in a diagonal pattern.
- secure the load with sufficiently tear-resistant and wear-resistant lashing material.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Stowage space in the doors
- ② Stowage and telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front centre console
- ④ Glove compartment

Opening the through-loading feature in the rear compartment

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

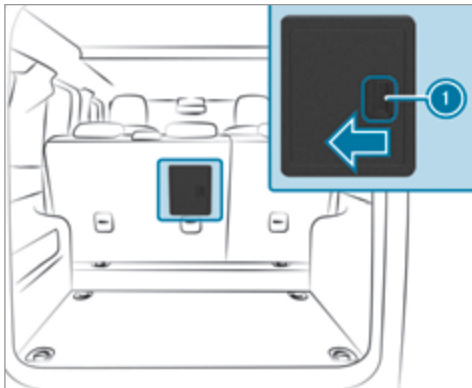
If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

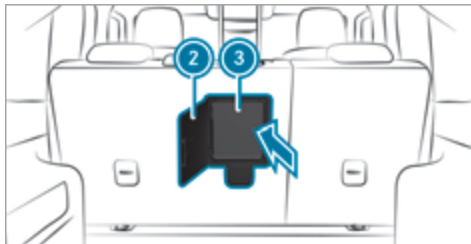
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Through-loading feature without load compartment cover



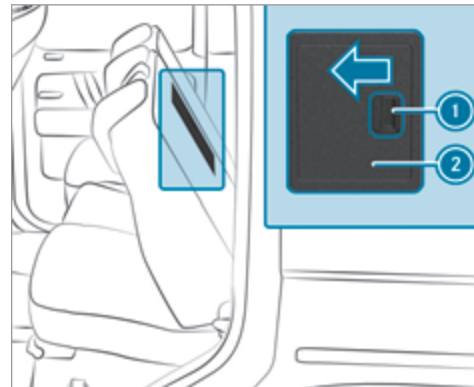
- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull the centre head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.
- ▶ Slide the release catch ① to the left.



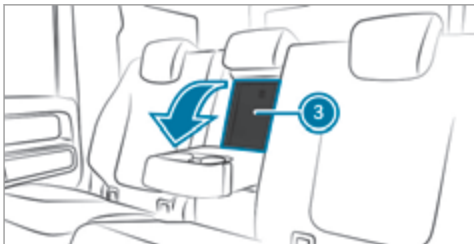
- ▶ Swivel the flap ② to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Push the cover ③ forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.

Through-loading feature with load compartment cover

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 96).



- ▶ Slide the release catch ① to the left.
- ▶ Swivel the flap ② to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest backwards and fold the rear armrest down.



- ▶ Fold the cover ③ forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull the centre head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

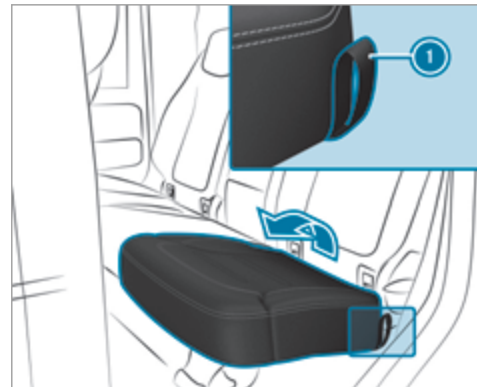
▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! NOTE Damage to the seat backrests

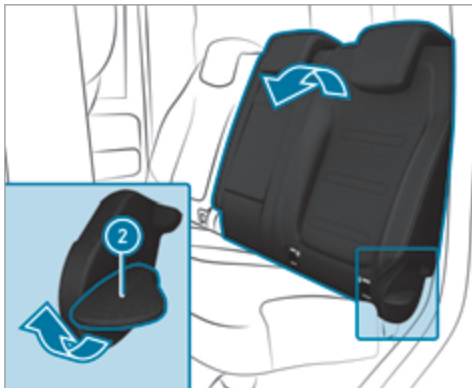
The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

The left and right seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



- ▶ Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 84).
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion upwards using the loop ①.



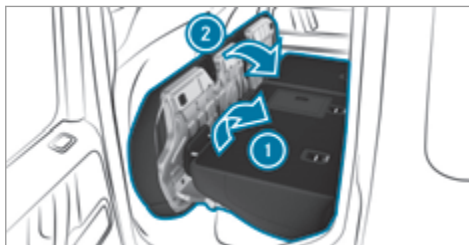
- ▶ Pull the release handle ② upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear bench seat

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages.

- ▶ Swivel the seat cushion ② back.

Rear seat backrests

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests

! **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

You can adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.



- ▶ Pull the left or right release lever ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest ② to the desired angle.
- ▶ Let go of the release lever ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Load compartment cover

Extending/retracting the load compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

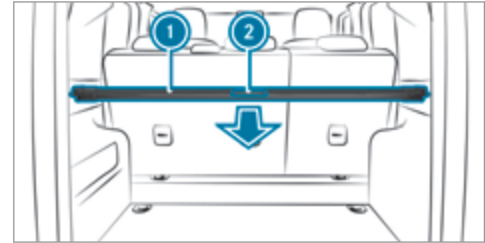
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

! NOTE Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- ▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.

The load compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



- ▶ **To extend:** pull load compartment cover ① back by grab handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ **To retract:** push the rear edge of the load compartment cover ① downwards. The load compartment cover ① will automatically move forwards.

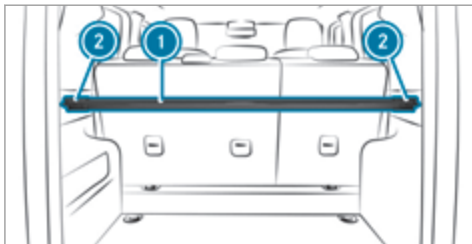
For easier loading, the load compartment cover can be folded upwards.

Installing and removing the load compartment cover

Requirements:

- The load compartment cover is retracted.

Removing the load compartment cover



- ▶ Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover ① on the right- or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push the load compartment cover ① into the recess ② on the opposite side.

- ▶ Take the load compartment cover ① out by pulling it upwards.

Fitting the load compartment cover

- ▶ Place the load compartment cover ① in the recess ② on the left- or right-hand side.
- ▶ Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover ① on the opposite side and insert the load compartment cover ① into the other recess ②.
- ▶ Slide the end cap outwards.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

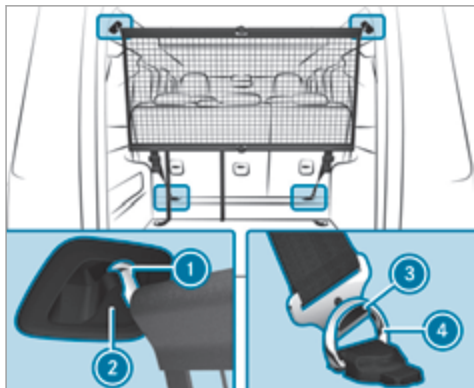
The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

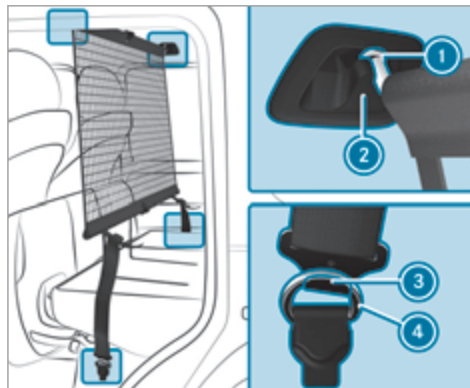
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their protective functions. Replace damaged partitioning nets. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



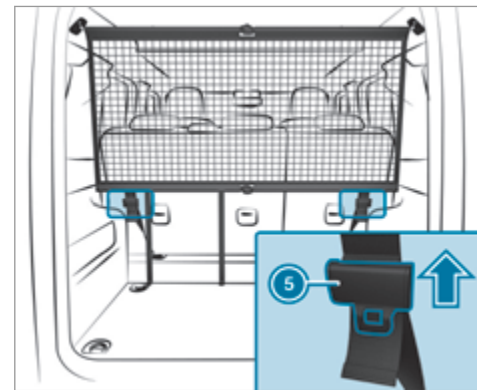
Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement



Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

- ▶ Extend and unfold the partitioning net. The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- ▶ **To attach:** attach the guide rod ① on the roof lining to the holders ②.

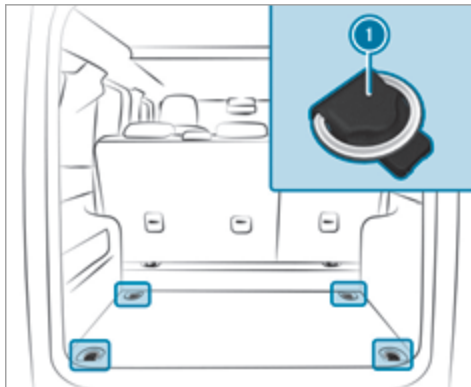
- ▶ Engage the hooks ③ in the tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.



- ▶ **To remove:** pull the belt clamp ⑤ upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Remove the guide rod ① from the holders ②.
- ▶ **To stow:** press the red button on the top and bottom guide rods.
- ▶ Collapse and roll up the partition net.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 91).



① Tie-down eyes for securing loads

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

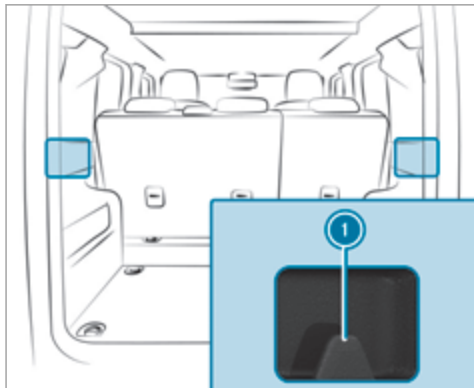
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 91).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall.
 - damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.
- ▶ Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

▶ Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Only use roof racks approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof rack is fitted.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

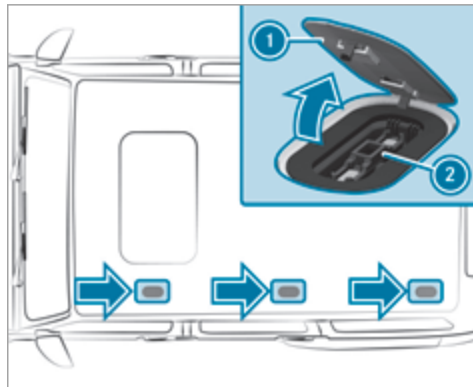
! NOTE Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 150 kg with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 50 kg.

If the vehicle is at a standstill and at least three pairs of supporting feet are being used, you may exceed the maximum permissible roof load of 150 kg by a maximum of 150 kg. You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.

**! NOTE** Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Use the attached disassembly tool in the vehicle tool bag.
- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- ▶ Do not install the covers until the roof rack has been removed.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Vehicle tool kit overview (→ page 394)

An incorrectly attached roof rack or an incorrect roof load can become detached from the vehicle. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.

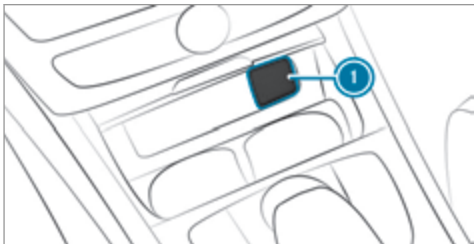
- ▶ Carefully remove the covers ① in the direction of the arrow with the disassembly tool.
- ▶ Attach the roof rack at the securing points ②.
- ▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment

- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear centre console may vary.

If the ignition is switched on you can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB port using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, data storage devices, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile

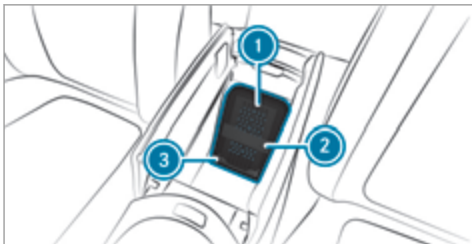
phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.

- If possible, use the mat when charging.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:
<https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com>



- ① Mat
- ② Rubber strap
- ③ Tray

- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards and secure it with rubber strap ②.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

- ❗ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting/removing the floor mats

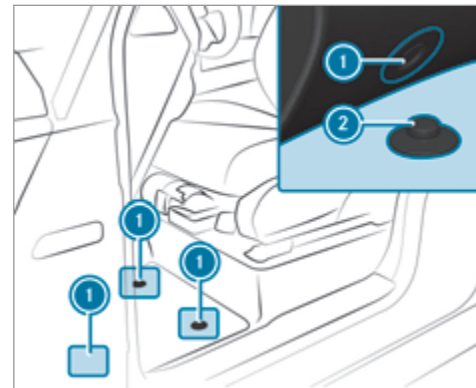
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing floor mats



- ▶ Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press the studs ① onto the holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders
- ▶ ②.
Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (→ page 113).

Once the headlamps have been converted:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

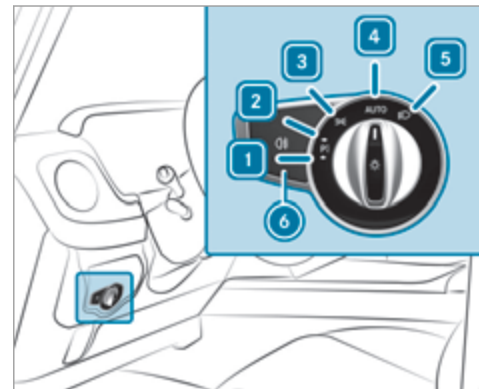
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4 Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5  Low beam/high beam
- 6  Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights  will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp .

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

- ▶ Where possible, switch on the right  or left  parking light.

In the event of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 113).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

! WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

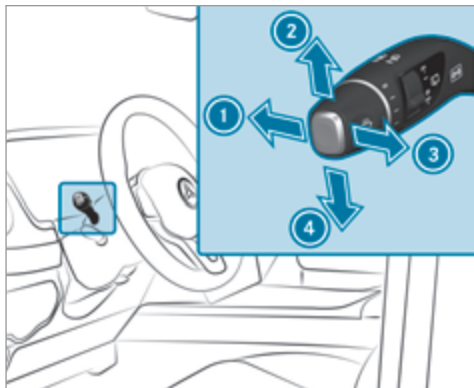
Switching the rear fog lights on or off Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ①. When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .
- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

Headlamp flashing

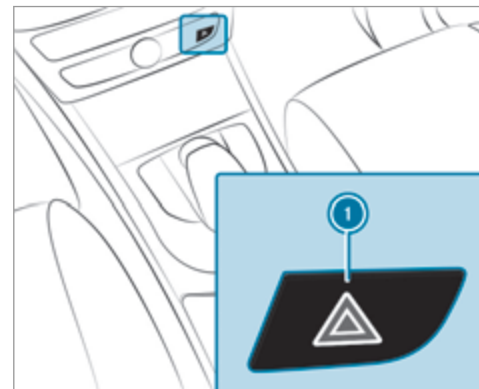
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Intelligent Light System function

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

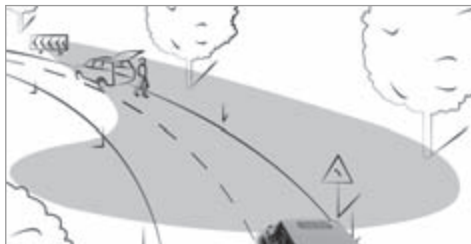
- Active headlamps (→ page 110)
- Motorway mode (→ page 110)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 111)
- Adverse weather light (→ page 111)

- City lighting (→ page 111)

System limits

- The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



Functions of the active headlamps:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

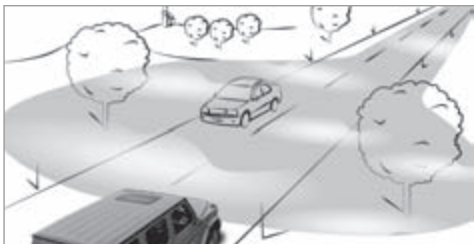
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- or the navigation system

The function is not active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 80 km/h

Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- At speeds above 100 km/h after activation.

- When the rear fog light is switched off.

- i** You can activate the enhanced fog light function up to a speed of 100 km/h by switching on the rear fog light.

Function of the adverse weather light

The adverse weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces glare for the driver and other road users.

The city lighting function

City lighting improves the illumination of road-sides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Light settings
➔ Intell. Light System

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them.

The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The high beam will switch off automatically.
- The partial high beam will switch off automatically.

At speeds greater than approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the dipped beam

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Vehicle** ▶  **Light settings**
- ▶ **Dipped-beams**
- ▶ Select **Left-side traffic** or **Right-side traffic**.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Vehicle** ▶  **Light settings**
- ▶ **Exterior light shut-off**
- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

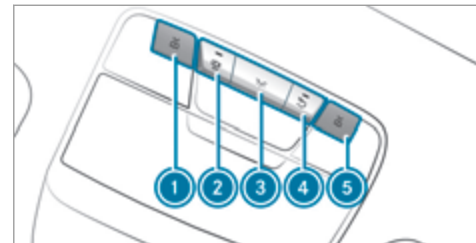
- ▶ **Vehicle** ▶  **Light settings**
- ▶ **Locator lighting**
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

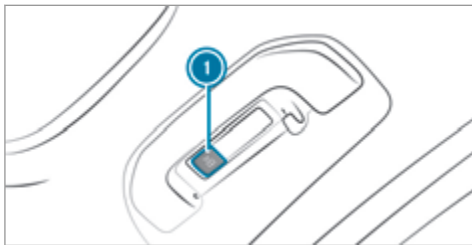
Front overhead control panel



- ①  Front left reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear interior lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① – ⑤ accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



①  Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

➤  Vehicle ➤  Light settings
➤ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Set a colour.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness zones**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. The **Display**, **Front** and **Rear** zones can be set separately.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

- ▶ Select **Multi-colour**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. There are ten preset colour combinations available.

Activating multi-coloured animation

- ▶ Select **Multi-colour anim..**
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- ▶ Select **Climate**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select **Welcome**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence will run.

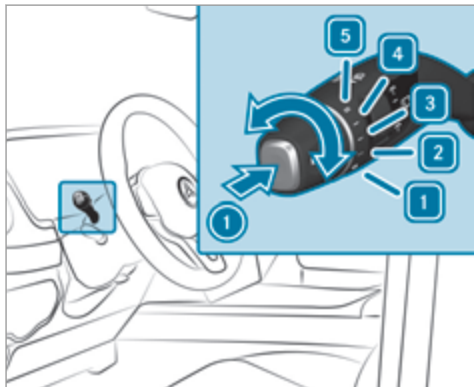
Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

➤  Vehicle ➤  Light settings
➤ Interior light shut-off
▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ... Intermittent wiping, normal
- 3 Intermittent wiping, frequent

4 — Continuous wiping, slow

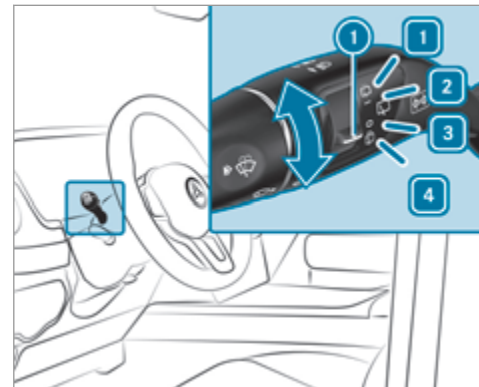
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

► Turn the combination switch to the correct position 1 - 5.

► **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.

-  Single wipe
-  Wipes with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- 1  Wipes with washer fluid
- 2 — Switches on intermittent wiping
- 3 0 Switches off intermittent wiping
- 4  Wipes with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn switch ①  to the correct position 1 - 4. The  symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

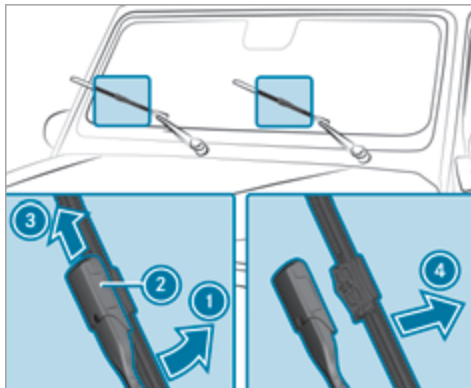
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

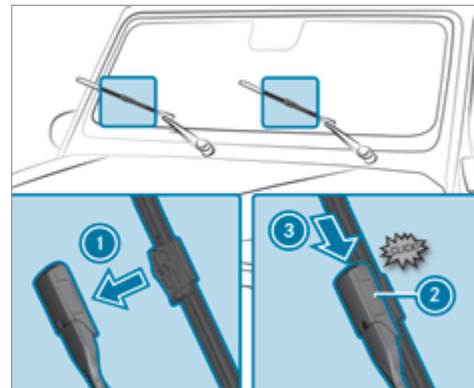
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

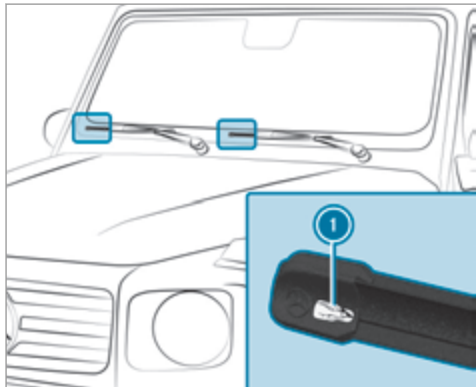
Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ① The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

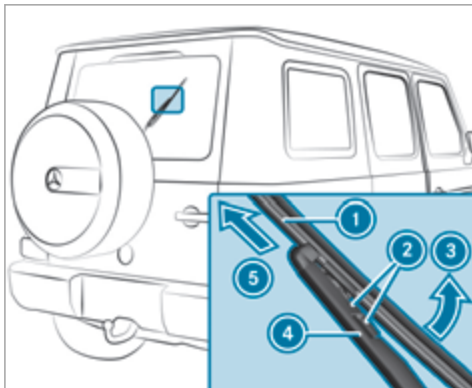
! NOTE Damage to the rear window

If the wiper arm without a wiper blade falls onto the rear window, the rear window may be damaged.

- ▶ Hold the wiper arm firmly in place when changing the wiper blade, or place it carefully on the rear window.

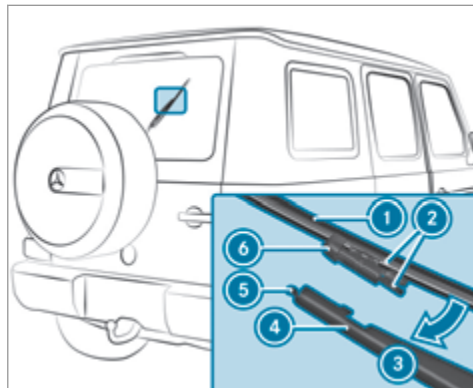
Removing the wiper blade

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (→ page 130).
- ▶ Within approximately 15 seconds, turn the combination switch to position ① (→ page 115). The wiper arm moves into the change position.



- ▶ Fold wiper arm (4) away from the rear window and hold it tightly.
- ▶ Press both release clips (2).
- ▶ Fold wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (3) away from wiper arm (4).
- ▶ Remove wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (5).

Fitting the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade (1) with recess (6) on lug (5).
- ▶ Fold wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (3) onto the wiper arm until the retaining clips (2) engage in bracket (4).
- ▶ Make sure the wiper blade (1) is sitting correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operates the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

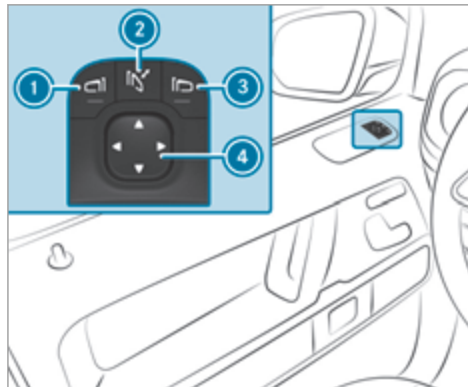
You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.
 - ▶ **To set:** press button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
 - ▶ Press button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.
- ① If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the

outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- ▶ **To adjust:** briefly press button ②.
An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:
- ▶ Press and hold button ②.
You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
 - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
 - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
 - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
 - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- the engine is switched off.
- reverse gear is engaged.
- the interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

- the parking position is stored (→ page 120).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

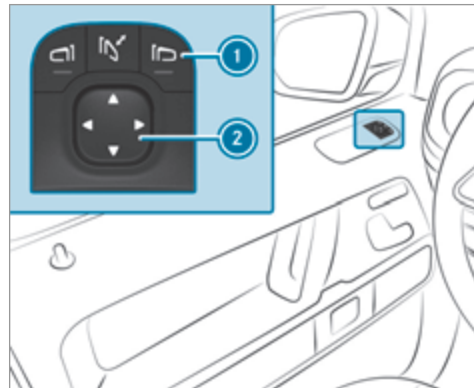
The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.

- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.

Calling up

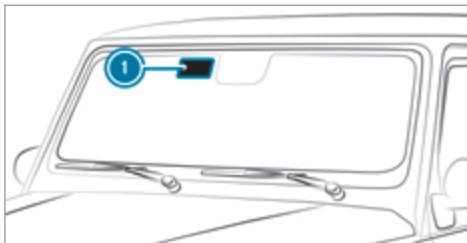
- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle ➤  Vehicle settings
- Auto. fold-in mirrors
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Vehicles with windscreen heaters: Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas of the windscreen ① that are permeable to radio waves.

The area that is permeable to radio waves is always located on the front-passenger side.

The area permeable to radio waves ① is best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an additional light source.

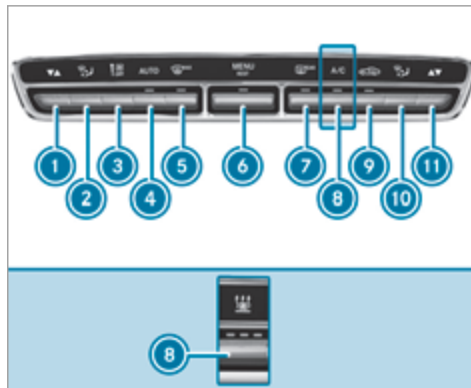
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the pre-filter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

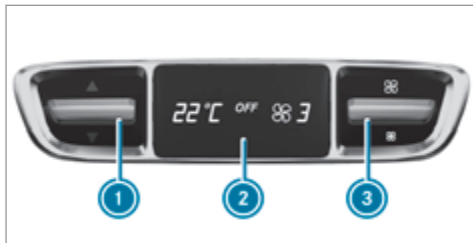
The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



- ① Sets the temperature on the driver's side
- ② Sets the driver's side air distribution
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 123)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen

- ⑥ Calls up the air conditioning menu
Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 124)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑧ Vehicles without a stationary heater:
 switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 123)
Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 125)
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 124)
- ⑩ Sets the front passenger side air distribution
- ⑪ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Rear operating unit



- ① Sets the temperature
- ② Display
- ③ Setting the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.

❗ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

The compressor function will be deactivated in the following cases:

- when driving uphill or downhill at a gradient of more than 35%
- when driving at an angle across an incline of more than 35%

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Climate control ➔ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press the  button.

- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or  button.

Climate style

Climate style function

The following climate styles are available in automatic mode:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting

- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

Setting the climate style

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡  Climate control
➡ Climate mode

▶ Select Driver and/or Passenger.

▶ Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

❗ To feel the effect of the climate style, the  function must be active (→ page 123).

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡  Climate control
➡ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting will automatically be adopted for all climate zones.

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Press the  button.

▶ If the windows continue to mist up: press the  button.

Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

▶ Press the  button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the  button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

❗ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡  Climate control
➡ Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. Ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Information on the windscreen heater

The windscreen heater is switched on automatically if the  button is activated.

After the vehicle is started, the windscreen heater is switched on automatically as required.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Stationary heater/stationary ventilation function

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the left-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/ventilation on/off via the control panel

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
 - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

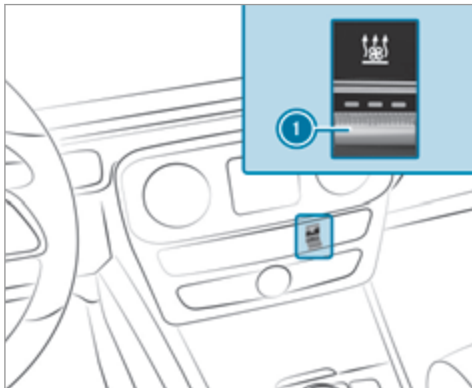
! NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.



- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the button.
- ▶ Press button . The red or blue indicator lamp on button will light up or go out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meaning:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. You can find further information in the separate Owner's Manual at https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle **Climate control**
Auxiliary heating

You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the stationary heater.

- ▶ Select an option.

Setting the stationary heater/ventilation via remote control**Requirements:**

- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.

Switching on immediately

- ▶ Press and hold the button.

Setting the departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.
- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously. The  symbol on the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the **◀** and **▶** buttons to set the desired departure time.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously. The new departure time will be stored.

Up to three departure times can be stored.

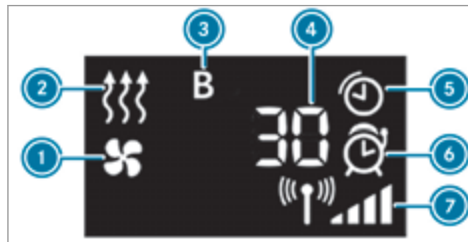
- ▶ **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the **ON** button. The  symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the display.

- ▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the **OFF** button. **OFF** will appear on the display.
- ▶ **To check the status of the active stationary heater:** briefly press the **ON** button.

Switching off immediately

- ▶ Press and hold the **OFF** button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/ventilation)



- ① Stationary ventilation switched on
- ② Stationary heater switched on

- ③ Selected departure time
- ④ Remaining time for the stationary heater/ventilation (in minutes)
- ⑤ Stationary heater/ventilation active
- ⑥ Departure time activated
- ⑦ Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** the activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is extended, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.



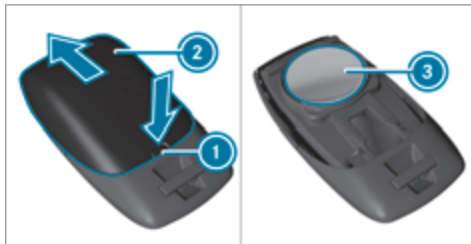
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.



Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.



- ▶ Push a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/ventilation

FAIL  appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- The signal transmission between the transmitter and the receiver is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.

FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.
- ▶ Charge the starter battery.

Possible cause:

- The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level.
- ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Requirements:

- a CR2450 lithium battery

FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- There is a malfunction in the stationary heater.
- ▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

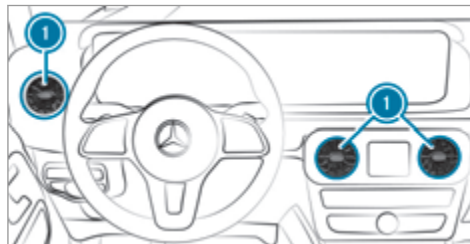
⚠ WARNING Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

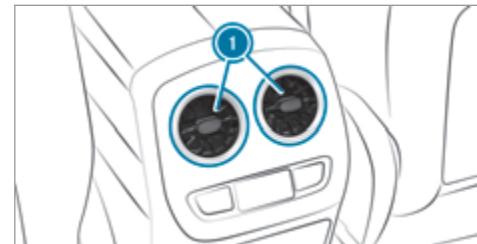
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and vent grilles in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 363).



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the air vent ① in the centre and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the air vent ① in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the air vent ① in the centre and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent ① in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, otherwise you may fail to recognise dangers.

i The availability of certain functions depends on the equipment and model of the vehicle.

- Emotion Start
- AMG Performance exhaust system
- AMG high performance brake system
- AMG RIDE CONTROL
- AMG steering-wheel buttons

Switching on the power supply or the ignition (without engine start)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

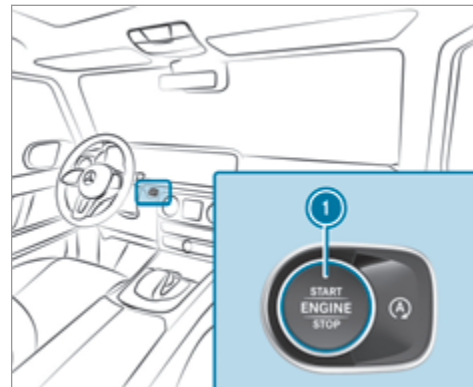
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- the brake pedal is not depressed.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- you press button ① twice.

- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button ① twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button ① once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

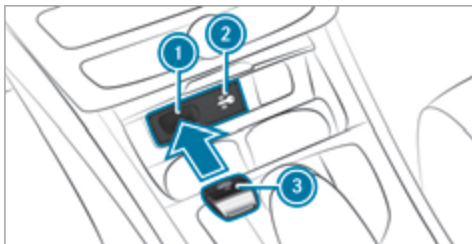
- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the message [Place the key in the marked space](#) See [Owner's Manual](#) also appears in the multi-function display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 132).
- ① You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button ① for about three seconds or by pressing button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips" (→ page 135).

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space](#) See [Owner's Manual](#) message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Make sure that the marked space ① is empty.
 - ▶ Remove the key ③ from the key ring.
 - ▶ Place key ③ in marked space ① next to the symbol ②.
- The vehicle will start after a short time.

If you remove the key ③ from the marked space ① the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, the key ③ must be located in the marked space ① during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have the key ③ checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ place the key ③ in the marked space ① and leave it there.
 - ▶ depress the brake pedal.
 - ▶ start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ❗ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

If the vehicle battery is discharged, you can receive a message on your smartphone. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position **P** is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.

- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the vehicle once with the key before trying to start the engine again with the smartphone. you can stop the vehicle again at any time.

- ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- ▶ switch on the hazard warning light system.
- or
- ▶ unlock the doors.

or

- ▶ open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- do not drive at speeds greater than 140 km/h.
- allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm only briefly.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E**.
- shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.

- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.
- **during trailer operation:** do not attempt to climb mountains with a gradient greater than 7% and for further than 7 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimised acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use the optimised acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 170).

Pulling away with optimised acceleration

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use optimised acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is run in (→ page 133).
- the vehicle and tyres are in good condition.
- you are on a high-grip roadway.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Increased wear due to optimised acceleration

When pulling away with optimised acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- ▶ Do not always pull away with optimised acceleration.

- ▶ Engage the **D** drive position (→ page 148).
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Select the sportiest available drive program **S+** or **S** (→ page 144).
- ▶ Deactivating ESP® (→ page 171).
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- ▶ With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.

- ▶ After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- ▶ Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimised acceleration

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ Reactivate the ESP®.
- i** After you pull away with optimised acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimised acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers
- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

You will then need, for example, to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.

- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

! **NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

i Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 386).

Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 415).
- Drive at walking pace at most, otherwise water can enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Notes on off-road driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

- ▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off-road, sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system.

Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

⚠ NOTE Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- driving up onto high kerbs or unpaved roads.
 - quickly driving over obstacles such as kerbs, speed bumps or potholes.
 - heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.
- ▶ Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.
- ▶ Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.

- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- ▶ Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

Checklist before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 359).
- AdBlue® fill level of at least 10 litres
- Tyre-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tyres and wheels

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on the cross-country ABS (→ page 169).
- Before driving off-road, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 151).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 153).

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, or with the differential locks engaged, the vehicle switches to the  (→ page 145) off-road drive program.

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, you can shift from  to  and from  to  without having to depress the brake pedal. This can help you, for example, when rocking your vehicle out of a rut ("rocking free").

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.

- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control and the variable limiter.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Switch to the Desert drive program (availability depending on country) (→ page 144).
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance, otherwise the vehicle may dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:

- the tyre ruts are not too deep
- the sand is firm enough
- the ground clearance is sufficient
- Lower the tyre pressure in all four wheels.

Contrary to the information on the tyre pressure plate (fuel filler flap), you can lower the tyre pressure to 120 kPa (1.2 bar/ 17.4 psi).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

- ① Once you stop driving on sand, immediately increase the tyre pressure again. Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 388).

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Drive no faster than 10 km/h.
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 415).

- Before fording, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 151).
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 123).
- **Vehicles with stationary heater/ventilation:** switch the stationary heater/ventilation off (→ page 125).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (→ page 142).

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- Observe the values of the approach/departure angle and of the maximum gradient (→ page 415).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 153).
- Avoid high engine speeds.

- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE**.
- Disengage the differential locks.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
 - licence plate number
 - headlamps and tail lamps
 - tyres, wheels and wheel arches

- underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
 - brake disks and brakepads
 - tyres and wheels
 - axle joints
 - radiator
 - alternator
 - belt drive

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

- ① The ECO start/stop function is available only in the drive programs **[C]** and **[E]** as well

as **[S]** and **[I*]** (depending on the setting).

If all vehicle-related conditions for an automatic engine stop are met, the engine is switched off automatically:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **[D]** or **[N]**.
- you activate the HOLD function or engage transmission position **[P]**.

- ① If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop.

If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position **[P]**, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

- ① In transmission position **[R]**, the engine is not switched off automatically even when the HOLD function is switched on.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you engage transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

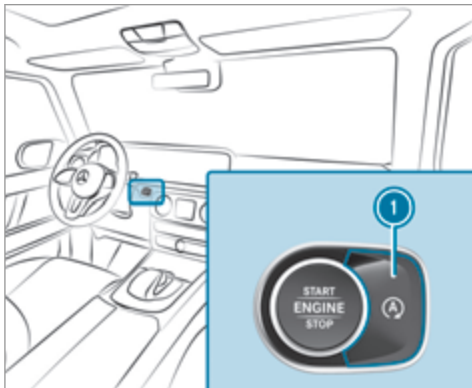
- an automatic engine start is required by the vehicle.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:

- the symbol **[A]** (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the symbol **[A]** (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- neither the symbol **[A]** nor **[A]** appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. In addition, the display message **Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting** appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



- ▶ Press button ①.
A display appears in the instrument cluster when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.

- ❗ A continuous  display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program .
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- ① moderate acceleration

- ② gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- ① sporty acceleration
- ② heavy braking
- ③ fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- the ECO display border lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under [Bonus from start](#). The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

-  Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

-  **(Individual):** individual settings
-  **(Sport):** sporty driving style
-  **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
-  **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style
-  **(Desert):** drive program optimised for sand

-  Change to the  drive program only on sand and not on public roads.

-  Depending on the situation, cylinders can be briefly switched off in the drive programs  and .

The  drive program is automatically active after starting the vehicle.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- drive
 - engine and transmission management
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ECO start/stop function
- ESP®
- steering
- **Vehicles with adjustable damping:** suspension

Properties of the Desert drive program:

 **WARNING** Risk of an accident in the Desert drive program due to limited ESP® function

Not all functions of ESP® are available in the Desert drive program. The wheels may lock when braking and the braking distance increases.

Do not use the Desert drive program when driving on public roads, only when driving on sand.

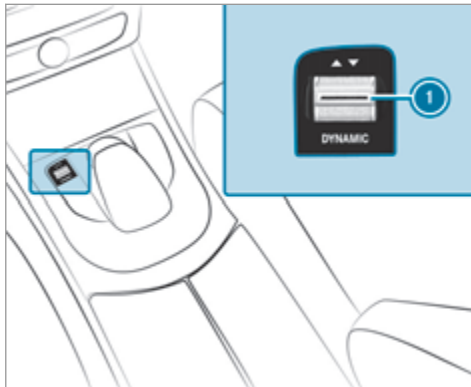
- restricted road suitability
- ESP® and ABS specially adapted for sand
- vehicle stabilisation deactivated

The following driving and driving safety systems are deactivated in the  drive program:

- Active Parking Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Cruise control
- Limiter
- Active Brake Assist
- Attention Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilisation

Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.
The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display and media display.

Selecting the drive program (Desert)

- ▶ Change the  drive program.

- ▶ Press and hold the DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① backwards for approx. three seconds. A message is shown in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.
drive program  is selected.
- ▶ Confirm the message with the left touchpad on the steering wheel.
The **Desert drive progr. active ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual** message appears in the multifunction display. The ESP® and ABS warning lamps light up.
- ① Observe the notes on the Desert ESP® (→ page 171).
- ① A message appears again and a warning tone sounds when the driver's door is opened while the engine is running to draw attention to restricted road suitability in case of a change of drivers.
- ▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards to deactivate the  drive program.
- ① The  drive program is automatically active after starting the vehicle.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle →  DYNAMIC SELECT

→ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive programmes on or off

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle →  DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ User notification.

When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive programme is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle →  DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle data.

The following information is displayed:

- Compass
- Wheel angle
- Incline
- Gradient
- Altitude
- **LOW RANGE** (→ page 151)
- Locking (→ page 152)

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle →  DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine data.

 The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values

within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Factors that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

 The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

G-Mode

G-Mode  is an additional drive program for off-road journeys and is not suitable for use on firm road surfaces.  is automatically activated, if one of the following conditions is met:

- you shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 151).

- you engage at least one differential lock (→ page 153).

The display message **G** appears in the instrument cluster.

G is automatically deactivated again, if the following conditions are met:

- you shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE**.
- you disengage all differential locks.

Not all driving and driving safety systems are available in **G** under certain circumstances. Observe the system limits of the transfer case (→ page 151) and the differential locks (→ page 152).

It is not possible to change the drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch in **G**. The DYNAMIC SELECT switch only works again when **G** has been deactivated.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

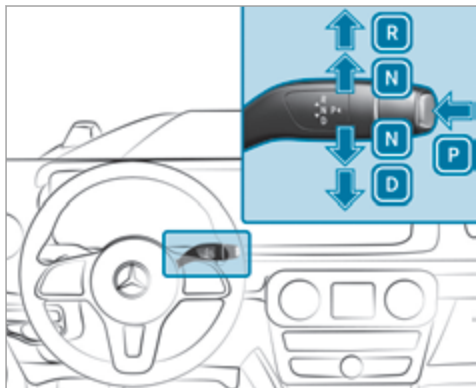
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

- i** You can shift from **D** to **R** and from **R** to **D** without having to depress the brake pedal.

Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N even if the ignition is switched off or the driver's door is opened:**

- ▶ Start the vehicle.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N** when the car is stationary.

The message **N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling** appears in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- i** If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 160).

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**.

When the transmission position display shows **P**, the park position is engaged. If no transmission position display **P** appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

-  Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

-  To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

-  You can shift from **D** to **R** and from **R** to **D** without having to depress the brake pedal.

Problems with the transmission

The transmission has a faulty gear shift

Possible cause:

- the transmission is losing oil.

- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The acceleration characteristics get worse, and the transmission no longer shifts.

Possible cause:

- the transmission is in emergency operation mode: it is only possible to shift to one gear and reverse gear.

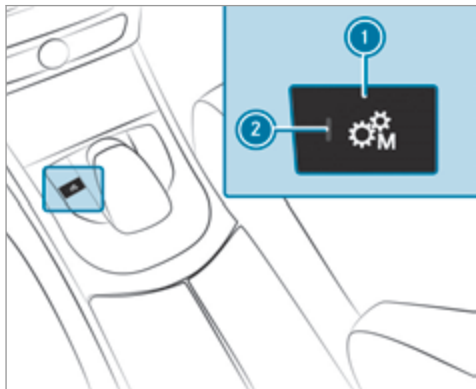
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds.
- ▶ Start the engine again.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission only shifts to one gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts to reverse gear.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Manual gearshifting

Permanent setting

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, manual gearshifting is activated. Transmission position **M** and the current gear appear in the multifunction display.

Temporary setting



- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②. Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. Transmission position **M** and the current gear appear in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place. The transmission position **D** appears in the multifunction display.

- ① To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program **I*** using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, select the **M** setting for the transmission.

Gearshifting

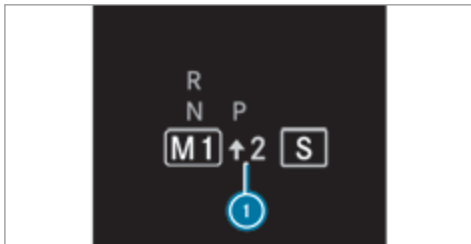
- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

Gearshift recommendation

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- ▶ If the gearshift recommendation ① appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

- ▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- the transmission position display **D** is shown in green.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program **E** is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.

- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- There is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

- ① Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program **I***.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- incline
- Downhill gradient
- temperature
- height
- Speed
- operating status of the engine
- traffic situation

- ① Glide mode can be ended by pressing a steering wheel gearshift paddle (→ page 149).

Transfer case

Function of the transfer case

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident when in LOW RANGE on slippery road surfaces

The wheels can block and thus lose traction on slippery road surfaces, particularly in the following situations:

- if you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion.
- if off-road ABS intervenes when braking.

▶ Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE** or into the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

Shift ranges

- **HIGH RANGE:** Road position for all normal on-road driving situations
- **LOW RANGE:** Off-road gear for driving off-road, when fording and on steep uphill or downhill inclines

Properties of the LOW RANGE off-road gear:

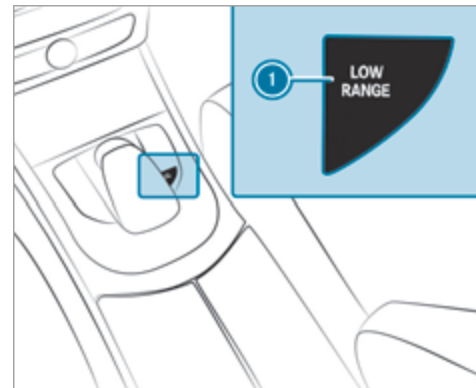
- reduced maximum permissible speed and increased tractive power
- changing the transmission ratio by a factor of about three
- increased drive torque

Do not use LOW RANGE in the following situations:

- when driving on public roads.

Shifting the transfer case

Shifting to the LOW RANGE off-road gear



Requirements:

- you are not driving on a paved or public road.
- the engine is running and you are not driving faster than 40 km/h.

- ▶ Press **LOW RANGE**  button.
The shift request stays active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position . If shift operation is successful, the message **LOW RANGE on** appears in the instrument cluster, an audible signal sounds. The vehicle changes automatically to the  drive program.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position .
-  At a speed below 3 km/h the brake must be actuated when shifting from  to . At 3 km/h or higher, the brake no longer has to be actuated to shift to .
-  The vehicle stays in LOW RANGE if you park the vehicle in LOW RANGE, even after the engine has been restarted. The  drive program is activated (→ page 145).

In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE

Requirements:

- the engine is running and you are not driving faster than 70 km/h.
- ▶ Press **LOW RANGE**  button.
The shift request stays active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position . If shift operation is successful, the message **LOW RANGE off** appears in the instrument cluster, an audible signal sounds.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position .
-  At a speed below 3 km/h the brake must be actuated when shifting from  to . At 3 km/h or higher, the brake no longer has to be actuated to shift to .

Differential locks

Function of the differential lock

 **WARNING** Risk of accident when differential lock is engaged on a firm surface

If you engage differential locks on a firm and non-slip surface, you may lose control of the vehicle.

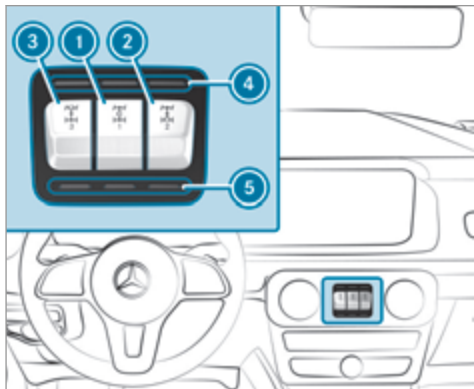
- ▶ Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to deactivated driving safety systems

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. Because of this, the wheels can lock while braking and the braking distance is increased.

- ▶ Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

Differential locks improve the traction of the vehicle when driving off-road and fording.



The vehicle has three differential locks:

- the differential lock for the transfer case ① disables the rotational speed compensation between the front and rear axles.

- the differential lock for the rear axle ② disables the rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the rear axle.
- the differential lock for the front axle ③ disables the rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the front axle.

System limits

If the differential locks are engaged, the following driving and driving safety systems are deactivated:

- ABS (→ page 169)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 179)
- Active Brake Assist
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 196)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 206)
- BAS (→ page 169)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 183)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 141)
- ESP® (→ page 170)
- HOLD function (→ page 183)

- Limiter (→ page 177)
- Cruise control (→ page 176)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 205)

Switching differential lock off/on

Applies differential lock

Requirements:

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- you are driving at walking pace.
- the driven wheels are not spinning.

▶ You can engage the differential locks in the following order: ①, ②, ③. Then press the respective buttons. Only engage the differential lock ② and ③ for the front and rear axle if required.

If all conditions have been fulfilled, the activation indicator lamps ⑤ light up. As soon as the differential locks are active, the function indicator lamps ④ light up.

The message **Differential lock active ABS and ESP not available** and the warning and indicator

lamps    on the instrument cluster appear.

- ❗ If one or more requirements have not been fulfilled, the message **Switch-on conditions Differential lock not fulfilled** appears. The gear change must be restarted.

Disengaging the differential locks

- ▶ Press the buttons in the following order , , .

or

- ▶ To simultaneously disengage all differential locks: press button .

or

- ▶ To disengage the differential locks for the rear and front axles: press button .

The differential locks are only disengaged when the function indicator lamps are gone out again .

If you park the vehicle with the differential locks engaged, they will be deactivated automatically when the vehicle is started again. In some cases, you have to drive a few metres before the differential locks are properly disengaged. Therefore,

check if the function indicator lamps have gone out when you restart the vehicle .

Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps
- Display messages

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

- ❗ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you

use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.

- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

- ▶ **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil

- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If you have added too much fuel because of a defective filling pump, for instance:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

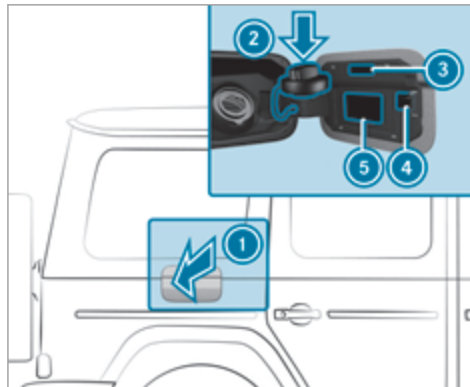
► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- ❗ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.



- ❶ Fuel filler flap
- ❷ Fuel filler cap
- ❸ Fuel type
- ❹ QR code for rescue card
- ❺ Tyre pressure table

- Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ❶.
- Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.

- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.
- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.
- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.
- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap ❶.
- ❗ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

 Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

 **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

 **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

The following messages appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires topping up:

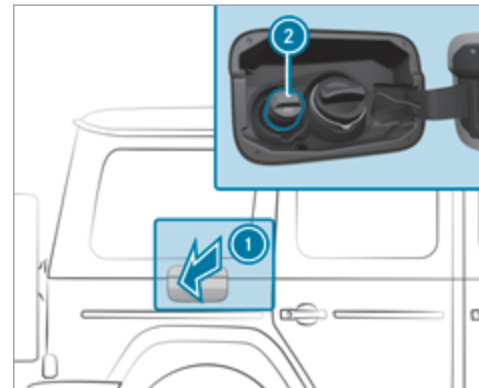
- **Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual**The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- **Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual**The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- **XX,X I Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km**The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed.
- **XX,X I Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.**The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. Top up with at least the amount of

AdBlue® displayed. Switch on the ignition and wait for approximately 60 seconds. Start the engine.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the **Service** menu in the multifunction display.

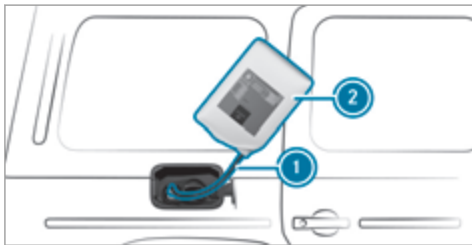
- ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ⓘ You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

Topping up AdBlue®



- ▶ Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister ②.
 - ▶ Screw disposable hose ① onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② until hand-tight.
 - ▶ Screw disposable hose ① onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
 - ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ②. The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.
- AdBlue® refill canister ② can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- ▶ Unscrew and close disposable hose ① and AdBlue® refill canister ② in reverse order.
 - ▶ Replace the AdBlue® filler cap and turn it clockwise.
 - ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.
 - ▶ Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- ⓘ If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.
 - ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
 - ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
 - ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 147).
 - ▶ Switch off the engine and the ignition by pressing the **1** button.
 - ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
 - ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.
- i** When you park the vehicle with the transfer case in the **LOW RANGE** position, the electric parking brake (→ page 164) is automatically applied when engaging transmission position **P**.
- i** When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

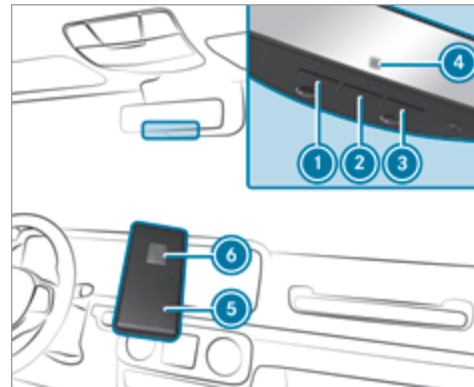
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or be struck by the door.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
 - The engine is switched off.
 - The ignition is switched on.
- ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
 - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
 - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the Internet at <https://www.homelink.com>

Opening or closing the garage door Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.

- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

- The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** position.

❗ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- The transmission is in position  or  and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position  to  or  when on level ground with the driver's door closed.
- If the transmission is in position , the rear-end door must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

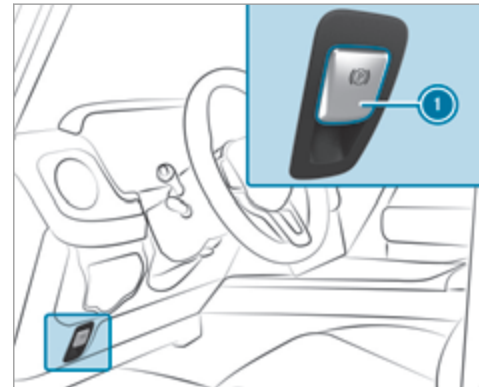
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position .
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- Push handle .
- The red  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

- ❗ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
As long as the vehicle is driving, the **Release parking brake** message is displayed and the red  indicator lamp flashes.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will

receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.
- ❗ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed

- the electric parking brake is not applied

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

- ❗ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

- ❗ This function is not available for all models.
If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.

- the connection to online services is interrupted.
- the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- the interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.
- the function for detecting collisions on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.

- The **Battery charge insufficient for standby mode** message appears in the media display.

- ❗ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

➞ **Vehicle** ➞  **Vehicle settings**
➞ **Standby mode**

- ❗ This function is not available for all models.

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

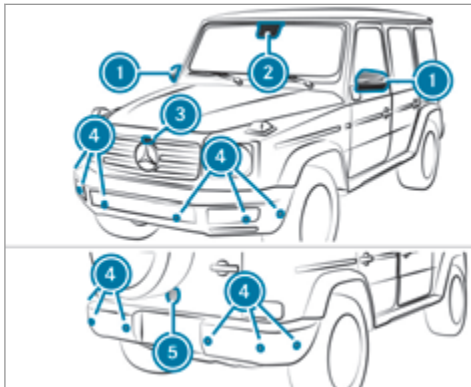
Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention

to the surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras



- ① Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ② Multifunction camera
- ③ Front camera
- ④ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑤ Reversing camera

- ① Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

Keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 366). The cameras and sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. Additional licence plate brackets can impair the function of the ultrasonic sensors and camera systems, in particular.

In the event of damage or a severe impact in the area of the sensors, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. If the sensors or cameras are damaged, some driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 169)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 169)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 170)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 172)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 173)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 173)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 176)
- Cruise control (→ page 176)
- Limiter (→ page 177)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 179)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 183)
- HOLD function (→ page 183)

- Damping adjustment (→ page 184)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 184)
- Reversing camera (→ page 189)
- 360° Camera (→ page 192)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 196)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 202)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 204)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 205)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 206)

Functions of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at maximum full-stop braking or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road

conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Functions of Off-road ABS

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 40 km/h.

- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

 When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 468)
- Display messages (→ page 418)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

ESP® modes

Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated automatically. ESP® adapts to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 144).

ESP® Comfort

- active in drive programs  and 
- balance between traction and stability
- recommended for all road surface conditions
- suitable for both dry and difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain

ESP® Sport

- active in drive program 
- continues to offer stability but more sporty
- allows the sporty driver a more active driving style
- only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

ESP® Desert

- active in drive program 
- optimised performance on sand
- improved traction

Functions of Desert-ESP®

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident in the Desert drive program due to limited ESP® function

Not all functions of ESP® are available in the Desert drive program. The wheels may lock when braking and the braking distance increases.

Do not use the Desert drive program when driving on public roads, only when driving on sand.

i The availability of the Desert drive program is country-dependent.

Desert-ESP® is automatically activated when you select the Desert drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 144).

Characteristics of Desert-ESP®:

- specially adapted for driving on a sandy surface
- improved traction

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

► Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.



- ▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ① until the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. The  OFF message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ①. The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 75 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with

a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD

Electronic Breakforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

❗ If the system is unavailable, the  display appears in the multifunction display.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. The  distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.

- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, if it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

Vehicles travelling in front	Up to approx. 250 km/h
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 80 km/h
Crossing vehicles	No reaction
Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 80 km/h
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Autonomous braking function

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles travelling in front	Up to approx. 200 km/h
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 50 km/h
Crossing vehicles	No reaction
Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 60 km/h
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds above approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

Vehicles travelling in front	Up to approx. 250 km/h
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 80 km/h
Crossing vehicles	No reaction
Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 60 km/h
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- For pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- For pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

-  The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle**   **Assistance**
 **Active Brake Assist**

The settings can be adjusted when the ignition is switched on.

-  Select **Early**, **Medium** or **Late**.

-  Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

-  It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

-  Select **Off**.
 The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.
 When the vehicle is next started, the **Medium** setting is automatically selected.

-  If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 167).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays on the multifunction display

-  (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
-  (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears along with the  display.

-  The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to

the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 167).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays on the multifunction display

-  (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.

-  (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears along with the  display. The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

- ① When the driving speed is greater than the stored speed, the  display flashes.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The **Limiter passive** message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

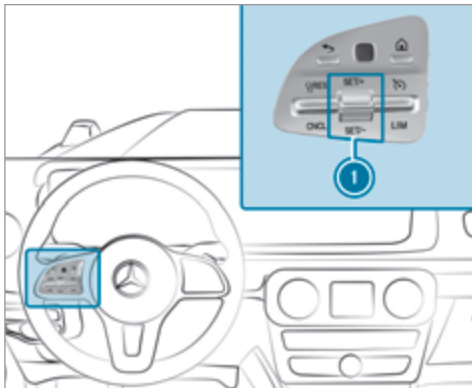
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position .

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- ▶ **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch ① up.
- ▶ **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch ① down.

- ① Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 181).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up (SET+) or down (SET-).
The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ up (RES).
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- ① When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point and hold.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up (SET+) or down (SET-) beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up (SET+) or down (SET-) and hold beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up (SET+).

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ down (CNCL).
- ❗ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 179).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

↪ Vehicle ▶  Vehicle settings
 ▶▶ Winter tyres limit

- ▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel efficient, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 143)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 167).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster



Assistance graphic

- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

-  (white): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set
-  (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is greyed out.

- ① On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green  vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
- ② If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The  **suspended** message appears in the multifunction display.

Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the stored speed and the distance to be maintained, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
 - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
 - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes

- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

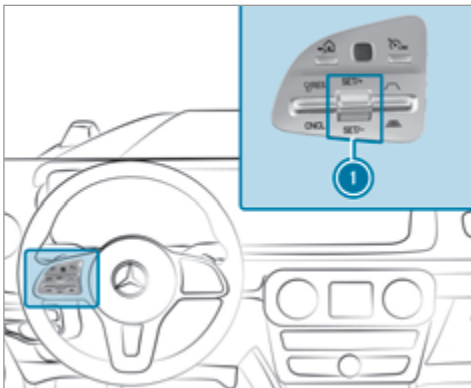
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.

- The vehicle does not skid.



- ▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter

- ▶ Press the  button.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch  up  or down , or select  with the left rocker switch.

or

- ▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** select  with the left rocker switch.
- ▶ **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.

-  If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ 1 km/h: press rocker switch ① up  or down  to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1-km/h).

or

- ▶ 10 km/h: press rocker switch ① up  or down  beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch ① up .

Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

- ▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up (.
- ▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down (.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position  or .

- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **P** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

Function of adjustable damping

The variable adjustable damping improves driving comfort and ensures the best possible suspension, even with a laden vehicle. The damping is adjusted depending on the drive program selected or when using the off-road systems.

The adjustable damping consists of:

- steel suspension
- three damper settings: **Comfort**, **Sport** and **Off-road**
- Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Suspension settings for each drive program:

- Drive program **C** and **E**: **Comfort**
- Drive program **S**: **Sport**
- Drive program  and **G**: **Offroad**

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

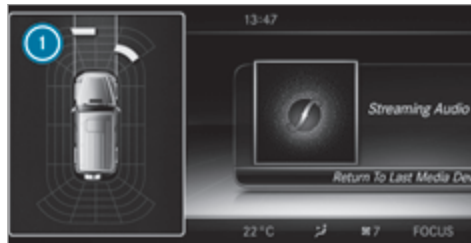
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

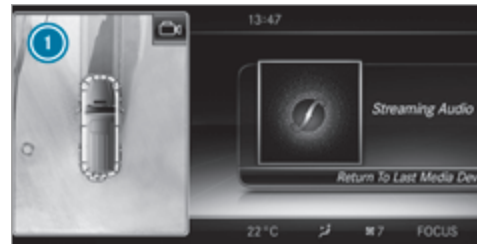
In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the **Warn early** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 188).

- ① The **Warn early** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles without 360° Camera



Vehicles with 360° Camera

If you have not selected the **Camera & Park Assist** menu and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ① appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m

- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

System limits

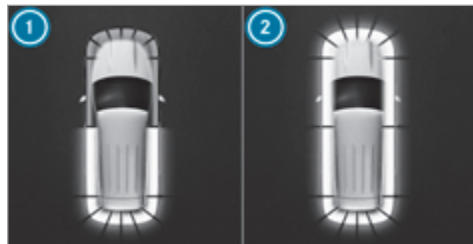
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, especially after driving off-road, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

When rear segments ① or all-round segments ② light up red and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 366).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

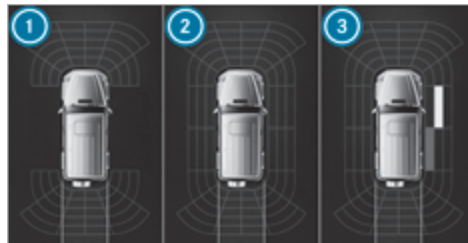
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a

warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

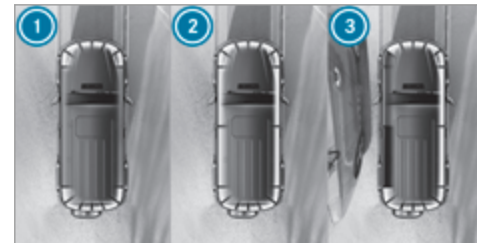
- **Orange:** approximately 30 - 60 cm
- **Red:** < 30 cm

In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Only when the vehicle has travelled a vehicle's length can all of the lateral, front and rear segments be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear.
- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle.
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear.
- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle.
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front left (orange) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle
- You open the doors

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

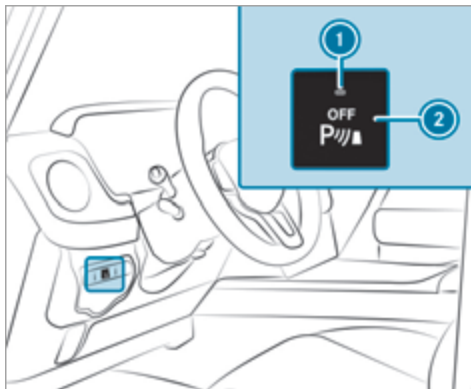
Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Press button ②.

If indicator lamp ① is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the  symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

- ▶  Vehicle ▶  Assistance
- ▶ Camera & Park. Assist ▶ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- ▶ Select [Warning tone volume](#).
- ▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- ▶ Select [Warning tone pitch](#).
- ▶ Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select [Warn early](#).
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- ▶ Select **Audio fadeout during warning tones**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from the reversing camera is shown in the media display when reverse gear is engaged. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the current steering angle. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

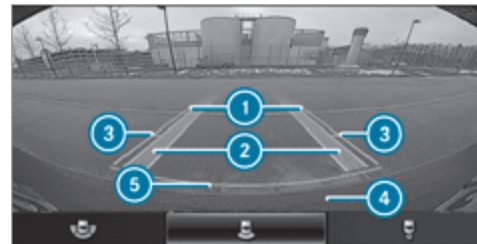
You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

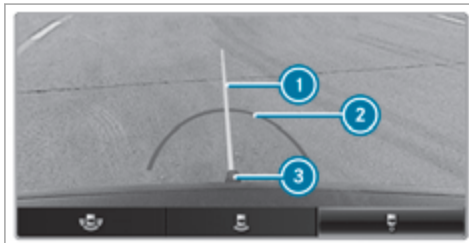


Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



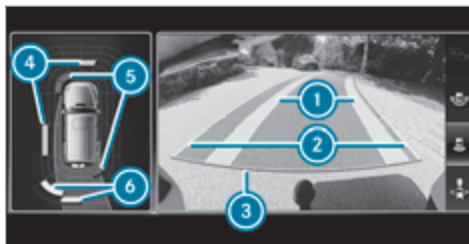
Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid

- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



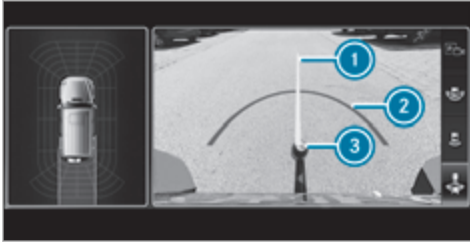
Normal view

- ① Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)

- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- ⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
- ⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If the reversing camera is not ready for operation, the  display appears in the media display.

System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The rear-end door is open.

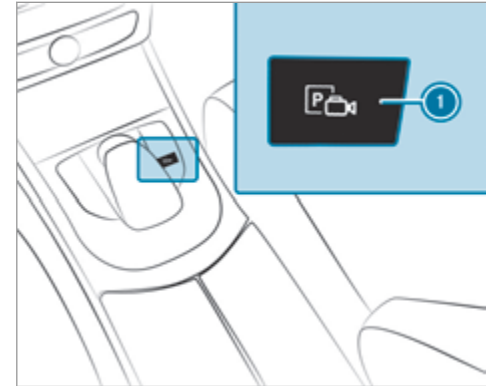
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 168).

- ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

- ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Calling up the view of the reversing camera



- ▶ Press button ①.

The image from the reversing camera is shown in the media display.

- ⓘ If you have activated the function, the image from the reversing camera is automatically displayed when reverse gear is selected (→ page 196).

- i Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** pressing button **1** immediately displays the Active Parking Assist view (→ page 198).

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 16 km/h and when reversing.

- i** You can also use the 360° Camera as an aid when driving off-road.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



- 1** Off-road view
- 2** Top view with image from the front camera
- 3** Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- 4** Wide-angle view, rear

- 5** Top view with image from the reversing camera
- 6** Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Off-road view



- 1** Warning display
- 2** Your vehicle from above

In the off-road view, the surroundings are displayed in full screen for better orientation off-road. This way, the condition of the off-road section ahead can be better estimated and possible areas of danger avoided. Obstacles detected at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less are dis-

played on vehicle ② using the coloured segments of warning display ①.

Top view



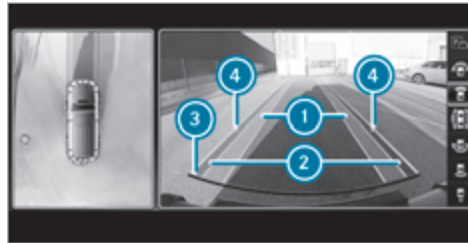
- ① Warning display
- ② Your vehicle from above
- ③ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle

The colour of the individual segments of warning display ① is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m

- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

Guide lines



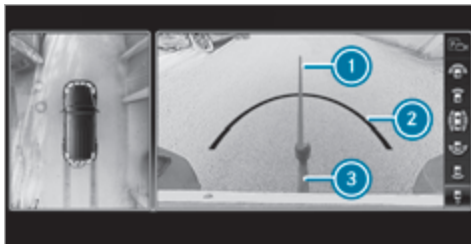
- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m
- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green. The guide lines show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

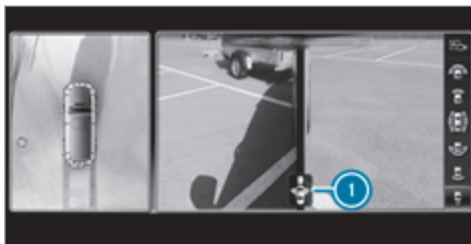
When the differential locks are engaged, the guide lines are hidden.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

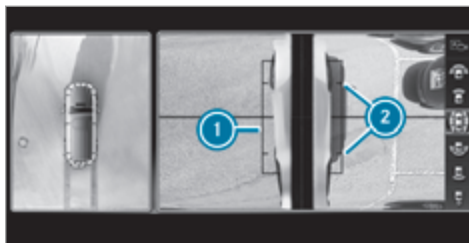


When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view ①.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- ② Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If the reversing camera is not operational, the following message appears in the media display:



When **G** is activated and you drive faster than 16 km/h, the following message appears in the media display:



As soon as you drive slower than 16 km/h again, the image from the 360° Camera reappears.

- ① If **G** is not activated and you drive faster than 16 km/h, the view of the 360° Camera is switched off and does not reappear automatically when you drive slower again.

System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The rear-end door is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 168).

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or manoeuvring the vehicle.

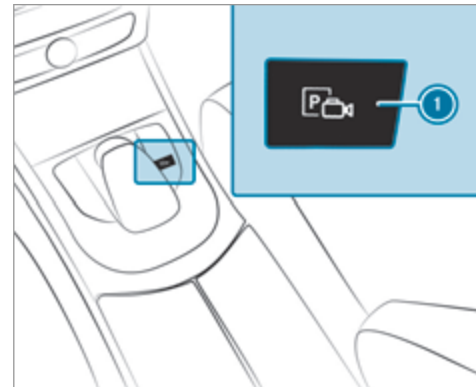
For technical reasons, inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images may occur in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and leaves the standard height.
- When the differential locks are engaged.

- ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 366).

Calling up the 360° Camera view using the button



- ▶ Press button ①.
The image from the 360° Camera is shown in the media display.
- ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

- i Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:**
pressing button **i** immediately displays the Active Parking Assist view (→ page 198).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera Requirements:

- The **Auto reversing camera** function is selected in the multimedia system.
- Engage reverse gear.
 - In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle  Assistance
- Camera & Park. Assist
- Auto reversing camera

- Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle  Assistance
- Camera & Park. Assist

- Select **Open camera cover**.

- i** The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

- Press the  button on the control element.
The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
The Favourites menu appears.

- Select **New favourite**.
- Select **Vehicle**.
- Select **Camera**.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

- i** The availability of this function is dependent on the country.
- i** In the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, Active Parking Assist is not available if the differential locks are engaged and in the  drive program.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. When all the conditions are fulfilled, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activa-

ted, suitable parking spaces are shown in the display of the multimedia system. The  symbol appears in the display of the multimedia system. The arrows show on which side of the carriageway free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist provides assistance when changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.

- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position .
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the rear door.
- You engage the differential locks.
- You shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.
- You switch to the  drive program.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured.

These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

 In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When driving off-road.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

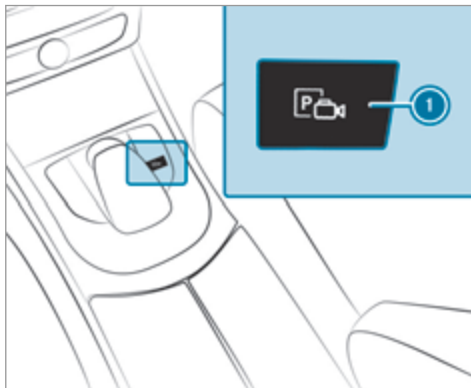
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.
- Off-road when at a different height.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press button ①.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

ⓘ Vehicle path ③ shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ Select desired parking space ④ and confirm.

- ▶ If necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse, and confirm. Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on selected parking space ④ and the parking direction.

- ① The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please engage reverse gear** message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

- ① During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle.** display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.
- ① You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new

vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

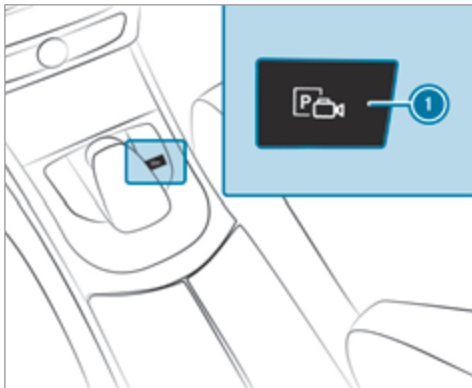
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button ①.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.



- ▶ If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③ **Left** or **Right**.
- ❗ The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.
- ❗ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.
You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please engage forward gear** message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist fin-**

ished, take control of the vehicle. message prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Manoeuvring assistant

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the **LIM** symbol appears in the media display.

- ① You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 188).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the interchanges the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.

- If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistant function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

- ① Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 184).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

- ① Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the



symbol appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- if the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
 - manoeuvring assistant is activated (→ page 202).
- i** Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 205).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

Activating or deactivating manoeuvring assistant

Multimedia system:

→ **Vehicle** →  **Assistance**
→ **Camera & Park. Assist**
→ **Manoeuvring assist.**

 Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

i Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 201).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys,

take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start naviga-

tion to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the time has been set incorrectly.

- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently In active driving situations.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

➔ **Vehicle** ➔  **Assistance**
➔ **ATTENTION ASSIST**

Setting options

▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

Suggesting a rest area

- ▶ Select **Suggest rest area**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

- ▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 168). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 167).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument Display in the widescreen cockpit

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction

- ① **Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display:** a + symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be displayed in the media display and optionally in the head-up display.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

- ① Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 418).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multi-function camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, because they are covered, or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply, when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

↩ Vehicle ➡  Assistance
 ➡ Speed limit warning

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- ▶ Select **Display in COMAND**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the type of warning

- ▶ Select **Visual & audible**, **Visual** or **None**.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Select **Warning threshold**.
- ▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

System limits

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Assistance

➞ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 168). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ❶ appears in the multifunction display.

The system does not intervene if you activate the turn signal indicator.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will intervene regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application

Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

- ❶ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.

- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane correcting brake application takes place (→ page 209).

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.

- If the distance from the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. The system may make an inappropriate brake application.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time, for example, by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

- ▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

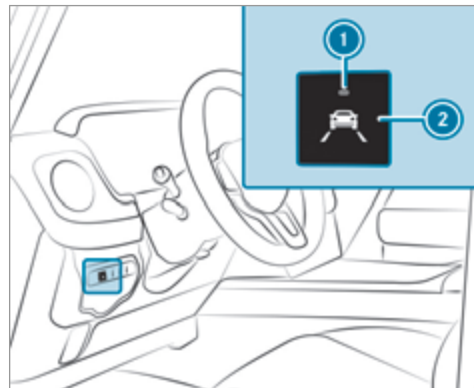
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning
- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the

lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:

- ▶ **To activate:** press button ②.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ②. If indicator lamp ① lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:

- ▶ Activate/deactivate Active Lane Keeping Assist via the multimedia system (→ page 209).

Sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

With the Standard or Adaptive setting, you can influence when the warning vibration of Lane Keeping Assist takes place.

In both the Standard and Adaptive settings, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the Adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- The vehicle is accelerated or braked considerably.
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

↩ Vehicle ▶  Assistance
▶▶ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

- ▶ Select **Adaptive** or **Standard**.
Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated with the selected setting.

or

- ▶ Select **Off**.
Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly
- The trailer lighting system is in working order

The functions of the following systems will be affected by a correctly connected trailer:

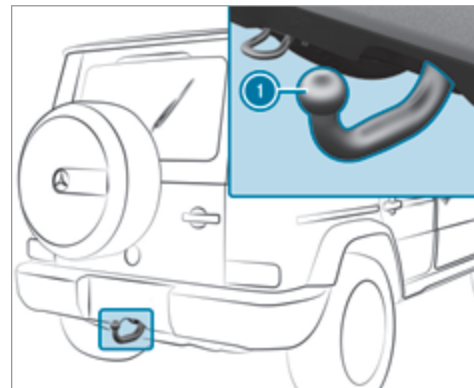
- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera

Coupling up a trailer

! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.



- ▶ Remove the cover cap from ball head ① and store it in a safe place (→ page 91).
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the socket cap.
- ▶ Insert the plug with lug ① in groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cap engage.
- ▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

Under the following conditions, a message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system
 - The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)
- ① Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! NOTE Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.
- ▶ Place the cover cap on the ball head.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may

swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 379) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 380).

Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the instrument display has failed or malfunctioned, the function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems are not visible.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows only display messages and warnings from specific systems on the multifunction display. You must therefore ensure that your vehicle is always reliable.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display overview



① Speedometer

The segments on the speedometer indicate the status of the following systems: cruise control / limiter / Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

② Outside temperature

③ Multifunction display (example: standard display for trip): service / assistance / trip /

navigation / radio / media / telephone / designs

④ Time

⑤ Area for additional values (example: rev counter): rev counter / navigation / ECO display / consumption / G-meter / date

The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.

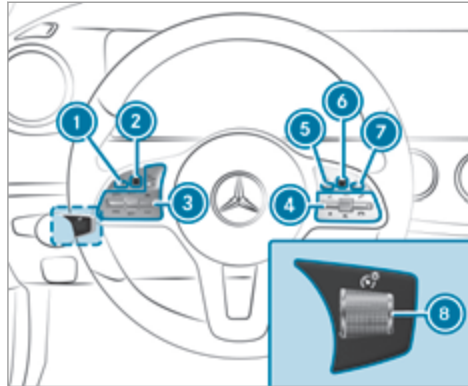
⑥ Coolant temperature display

The coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to 120°C during normal operation.

⑦ Selected transmission position

- ⑧ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator
- ⑨ Selected drive program

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



- ① Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ② Touch Control, on-board computer
- ③ Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Control panel for the multimedia system

- ⑤ LINGUATRONIC (→ page 218)
- ⑥ To call up the home screen of the multimedia system
- ⑦ Touch Control multimedia system
- ⑦ Back button
- ⑧ Brightness control to adjust the lighting in the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior

Operating the on-board computer

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control and the left-hand back/home button.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- [Service](#)
- [Assistance](#)
- [Trip](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Radio](#)
- [Media](#)
- [Telephone](#)
- [Design](#)

 You can find information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

 **To call up the menu bar:** press the left-hand back button until the menu bar is displayed.

 **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the  button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

 **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

 **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

 **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

 **To exit a submenu:** press the left-hand back button.

Full-surface menus

You can display the following menus in full on the instrument display:

- [Assistance](#)
- [Trip](#)

 On the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control to scroll to the end of the list.

 Press the left-hand Touch Control. The selected menu will be displayed in full.

Overview of displays on the multifunction display

Displays on the multifunction display

 Gearshift recommendation (→ page 149)

 Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 198)

 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 188)

 Cruise control (→ page 176)

 Limiter (→ page 177)

 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 179)

 Active Brake Assist (→ page 175)

 Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 206)

 ECO start/stop function (→ page 141)



Off-road gear (→ page 151)



On-road position (→ page 151)



HOLD function (→ page 183)



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
(→ page 111)



Maximum permissible speed exceeded
(for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 204).

For an overview of the indicator and warning lamps, see (→ page 468).

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

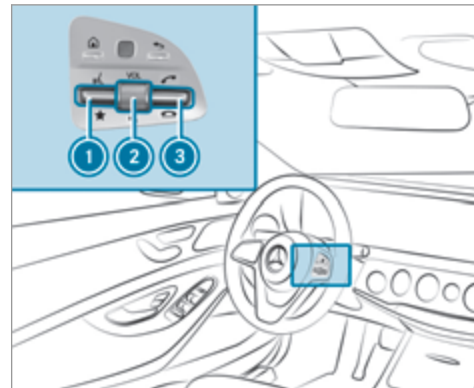
- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.

- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operation of LINGUATRONIC on the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- ① Press the rocker switch up:  starts LINGUATRONIC
- ② Press the control:  switches the sound off or on (ends LINGUATRONIC)
Turn the control up/down: increases/decreases the volume

- ③ Press the rocker switch up:  makes/ accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down:  rejects/ ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)

Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

- ▶ **To start or continue a dialogue:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up. You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once Linguatronic is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/ touchpad.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available for you in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French

- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the brief instruction voice command.

- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue.
- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. Help telephone.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognised:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
TV	To switch to TV mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up once using the multimedia system prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps

Voice command	Function
Connect	To switch to Internet mode
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses and make important navigation settings directly.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is also conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace

Voice command	Function
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Enter country Enter city Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Enter postcode	Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest filling station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations

Voice command	Function
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with toilets along the route Filling stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations along the route
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with toilets at destination Filling station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations at the destination
Navigate to <POI category> along the route Navigate to <POI category> at destination Navigate to <POI category> nearby	Navigation to POIs along the route/at the destination/nearby on the basis of the input of specific categories, e.g. filling station, car park, cinema
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance

Voice command	Function
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.

Voice command	Function
Outgoing calls	Displays the last call
Redial	Selects the last phone number dialled

Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

Radio and TV voice commands

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations

Voice command	Function
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch information about the current station on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionisation menu	To display ionisation settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	Displaying engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

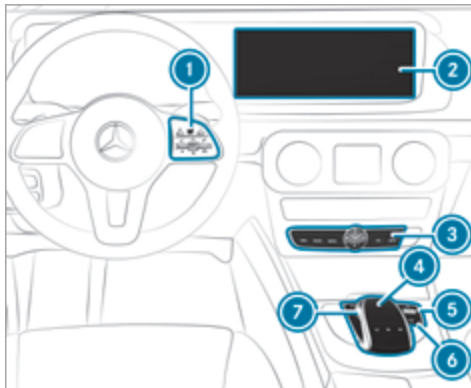
Overview of the multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



- ① Touch Control
Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 215)
- ② Multimedia system display
- ③ Main function button group (→ page 236)
- ④ Touchpad
- ⑤ Controller
Adjusts the volume(→ page 238)
- ⑥ Power button
- ⑦ Controller

Switches the mute function on/off (→ page 238)

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: sets the volume (turn) and switches the multimedia system on or off (press)

- ⑥ button

Switches multimedia system on/off

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: sets the volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system (see the separate operating instructions)

- ⑦ Controller

Notes on the media display

! NOTE Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

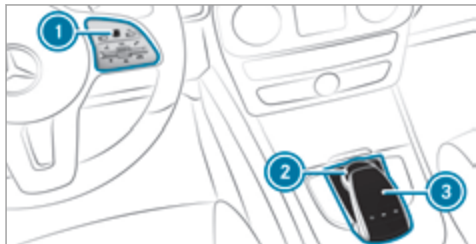
- ▶ Avoid touching the display.
- ▶ Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 368).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ❗ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

Central control elements overview



- ❶ Touch Control
- ❷ Controller
- ❸ Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- ▶ **To call up main functions:** press button ❶.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold button ❸.
- ▶ **To call up favourites:** press button ❶.
- ▶ Swipe down on Touch Control ❷.
- ▶ **To open a list:** press Touch Control ❷.
- ▶ **To close a list:** press button ❸.
- or
- ▶ Swipe right on Touch Control ❷.

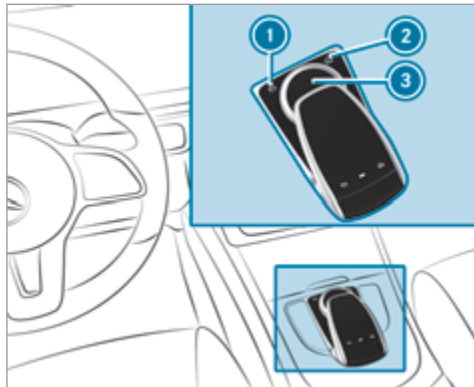
- ▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control ❷.
- ▶ Press Touch Control ❷.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

- ➡ System ➡ Input
- ➡ Touch Control sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

Operating the controller



- ①  button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions
- ②  button
Calls up the main functions

To call up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller ③ down.

③ Controller

Controller operating options:

- ▶ Turn  anti-clockwise or clockwise
- ▶ Slide  left or right
- ▶ Slide  up or down
- ▶ Slide  diagonally
- ▶ Press  briefly or press and hold

Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad

Multimedia system:

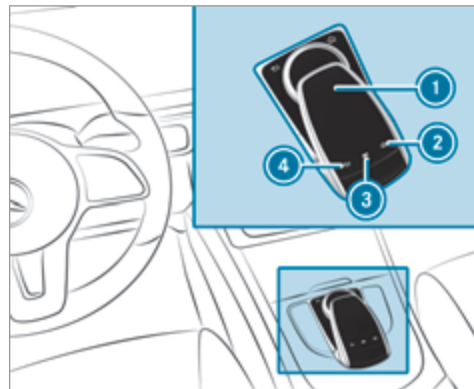
 System >>  Input

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirements:

- For vehicles with a controller: the touchpad is switched on (→ page 234).



- ① Touchpad
- ②  button
Calls up main functions and favourites
- ③  button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

④ button

Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface ① by using a **single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- ▶ **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press touchpad ①.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- ▶ **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** starting in the lower area, swipe up with two fingers.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ System →  Input

- ▶ Select **Touchpad sensitivity**.
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.
- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad tap** on ☒ or off ☐.
If the function is switched on ☒, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System →  Audio

→ System feedback

- ▶ Switch **Read out handwriting recognition** on ☒ or off ☐.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ System →  Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- ▶ Switch **Haptic operating feedback** on ☒ or off ☐.
When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad.

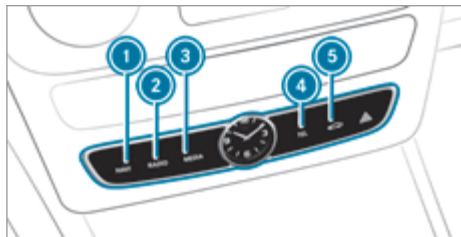
or

- ▶ Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad. The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Use one finger to swipe up or down.
Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



- ① **NAVI** button
Calls up navigation
- ② **RADIO** button
Calls up the radio
- ③ **MEDIA** button
Calls up media
- ④ **TEL** button

Calls up the telephone

- ⑤  button
Sets vehicle functions

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button on the Touch Control, controller or the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Select the main function.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 236):
 - [Navigation](#)
 - [Entertainment](#)
 - [Telephone](#)
 - [Connect](#)
 - [Vehicle](#)

- [System settings](#)

- add **your own favourites** (→ page 236)
- rename favourites (→ page 237).
- move favourites (→ page 237).
- delete favourites (→ page 237).
- reset all favourites (→ page 237)

Calling up favourites

- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once. Navigating means:
- Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
 - Sliding the controller

Leaving the favourites menu

- ▶ Press the  button.

Adding favourites

Adding predefined favourites

- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.

- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select [New favourite](#).
The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.
The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favourites

- ▶ Select [Vehicle](#).
- ▶ Select [Full screen: Consumption](#).
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.

If [No function available for saving](#) is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favourites

- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.

- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select [Rename](#).
- ▶ Enter the characters.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select .

Moving favourites

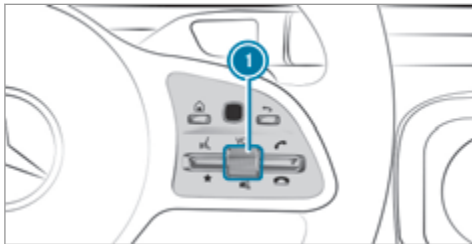
- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select [Move](#).
- ▶ Move the favourite to the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting favourites

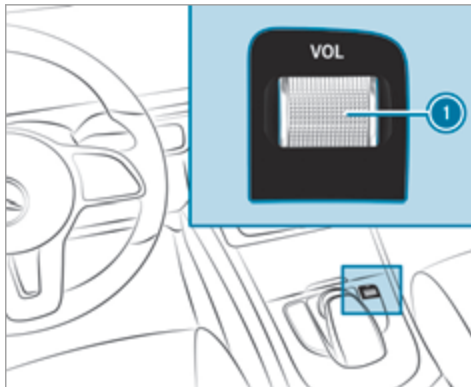
- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.

- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ **To delete:** select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ **To restore all favourites:** select [Reset all](#).
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
The favourites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



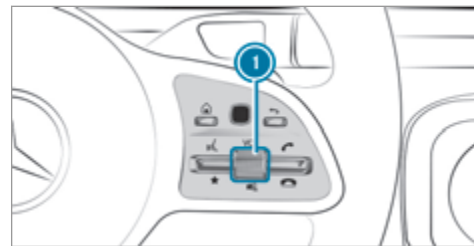
On the multimedia system

- ▶ **To mute:** press volume control ①.
The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

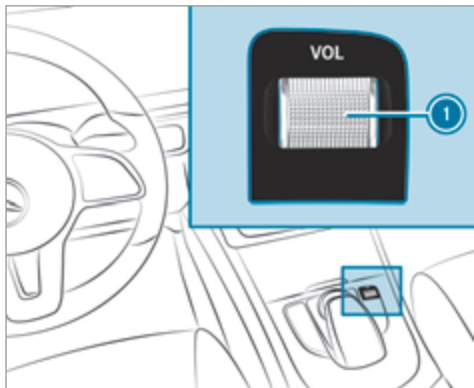
- ▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control ①.

Adjusting the volume

Setting with the volume control



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①.
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.
Adjust this in the following situations:
 - During a traffic announcement
 - During a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- During a telephone call

Setting in the menu

- ▶ Select **System** in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar. Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

- The full set of characters is shown
- Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown
- Other characters are greyed out.

- **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

- Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad. Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favourites



- Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 237).
- **To enter a character:** turn **[⊙]**, slide **↑⊙↓** and press the controller. The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

- [X]** To delete a character: press the controller.
- To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

- [...]** To switch to special characters and symbols.
- [↑]** To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
- [🌐]** To switch the language.
- [✍️]** To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

- i** The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

- **To confirm the entry:** select **[ok]**.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter the POI or address (→ page 256).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 234).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 235).

Example: renaming a favourite



- ▶ Call up the "Renaming a favourite" function (→ page 237).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad. The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a character suggestion:** turn the controller.
- ▶ Resume character input.
- ▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

- ▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
- ▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

- ▶ Press the  button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- ▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 256).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶  Display and styles

Styles

- ▶ Select [Design](#).
- ▶ Select [Sport](#), [Classic](#) or [Progressive](#).

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- ▶ Select [Adjust ambient light..](#)
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- ▶ Select [Display brightness](#).
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **To switch off:** select [Display off](#).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press a button, [TEL](#), for example.

Display design

- ▶ Select [Day/night design](#).
- ▶ Select [Automatic](#), [Day design](#) or [Night design](#).

Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- ▶ Select [Additional display area](#).

The following display content can be selected:

- [Dynamic](#)
- [Navigation map](#)
- [Consumption](#)
- [Time and date](#)

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

↪ System ➤  Time and date

- ▶ Deactivate ☐ [Manual time adjustment](#).
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

❗ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

↪ System ➤  Time and date

➤ Time zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

- ▶ Select a country •.
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- ▶ Select a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after [Time zone](#).

Setting summer time

The [Automatic Summer Time](#) and [Summer Time](#) options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↪ System ➤  Time and date

Automatically

- ▶ Switch [Automatic Summer Time](#) on ☒ or off ☐.

Manually

- ▶ Switch [Automatic Summer Time](#) off ☐.

- ▶ Select [Summer Time](#).

- ▶ Select [On](#) or [Off](#).

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

↪ System ➤  Time and date

➤ Set format

- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

Setting the time manually

Requirements:

- The [Manual time adjustment](#) function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↪ System ➤  Time and date

➤ Set time

- ▶ Set the hours.
- ▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- ▶ Set the minutes.
- ▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Setting up a hotspot via business telephony

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity

➔ Set up hotspot

▶ Select **Select the vehicle's mobile hotspot**.

▶ Select **Business phone**.

The hotspot is active.

External devices (e.g. tablets) can be connected to the multimedia system via business telephony.

❗ Information about setting up a hotspot (→ page 313).

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity

▶ Select **Transmit vehicle pos..**

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - contacts (→ page 292)
 - call lists (→ page 294)
 - text message (→ page 295)
- Internet connection (→ page 311)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

❗ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth® Requirements:

- Deactivate Bluetooth®: Apple CarPlay® is not active.

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select **Yes**.

Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

- **Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**

Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- **WPS PIN**

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

- **WPS PBC**

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

- **Security key**

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 243).

Multimedia system:

→ **System** →  **Connectivity**

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

- ▶ Switch **Wi-Fi** on ☒ or off ☐.
If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is not available if a HERMES communication module is installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ❗ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Select **Internet settings**.
- ▶ Select **Search for Wi-Fi networks**.

Using a security key

- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with **ok**.
- ❗ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Connect using WPS PIN input**.
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Using a button

- ① This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.
- ▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select  [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select [Continue](#) in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

- ▶ **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Activate  [Connect automatically](#) ☒.
- ▶ **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select  [Connect](#).
The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- **For connection by pressing a button:** this function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

Multimedia system:

➔ [System](#) ➔  [Connectivity](#)

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

- ① The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select [Set up hotspot](#).
- ▶ Highlight [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#).

Generating a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select  [Connect using WPS PIN generation](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select  [Connect using WPS PIN input](#).
- ▶ Select [Enter WPS PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select  [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select [Connect](#).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#) in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#). A security key is displayed.

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID **MB Hotspot XXXXX**.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select **Establish a connection via NFC**.
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 287).
- ▶ Select **Done**.
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- ▶ Select **Set up hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Generate security key**.
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ▶ **To save a security key:** select **Save**.
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 244) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 245).

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞ **COMAND Touch**

Connecting and authorising a new device

- ▶ Select **Authorise a new device**.
- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

- ▶ Enter the security key in the external device. The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.
- ▶ The connection request from the device **Accept**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorised.

Authorising a connected device

- ▶ Select **Authorise a new device**.
The devices already connected are displayed.
- ▶ Select **Continue using connected devices**. The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.
- ▶ The connection request from the device **Accept**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorised.

De-authorising the device

- ▶ Select an authorised device from the list. A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorise the selected device.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The device is de-authorised.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶ Parental control

Locking or unlocking the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ Select **Rear left** or **Rear right**.
- ▶ Select **Lock**.
The Rear Seat Entertainment System is locked ☒ or unlocked ☐.

Switching the Rear Seat Entertainment System display on or off

- ▶ Select **Rear left** or **Rear right**.
- ▶ Select **Display on**.

- ▶ Switch the display on ☒ or off ☐.

Locking or unlocking an external device

- ▶ Select an external device.
- ▶ Select **Lock**.
The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked ☒ or unlocked ☐.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶ Language

- ▶ Set the language.
- ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on

the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶  Units

- ▶ Select **km** or **mi**.
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the **Additional speedometer** display on ☒.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.

- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

 Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

 **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

 Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 320) or the USB device is connected (→ page 321).

Multimedia system:

 [System](#)  [System backup](#)

 Select [Import data](#) or [Export data](#).

Importing

 Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

 Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

 Enter the four-digit PIN.

 Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:

To unlock the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.
- The [Personalisation](#) service is active (→ page 249).

Multimedia system:

 [System](#)  [PIN protection](#)

Setting the PIN

-  Select [Set PIN](#).
-  Enter a four-digit PIN.
-  Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

-  Select [Change settings](#).
-  Enter the current PIN.
-  Select [Change PIN](#).
-  Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select [Protect data export](#).
Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select [Unblock PIN](#).
 - ▶ Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.
- ❗ The availability of this function is country dependent and may not be available in your country.
Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Personalisation

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- ▶ Select [Display profile list after start](#).
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

- ▶ Select [Guest](#) or individual profile ●.
- ❗ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronisation

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are available.

- ▶ Select [Automatic synchronisation](#).
 - ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.
- ❗ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 249).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Personalisation
➔ Create profile

- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select .

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting a user profile Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection
(→ page 312).

- A Mercedes me account exists at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.
- The **Personalisation** service is active.
- The function is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

→ System →  **Personalisation**
→ Manual export/import

Importing a user profile

- ▶ Select **Import profiles from the server**.
The **The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue?** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
User profiles are imported.

Exporting a user profile

- ▶ Select **Export profiles to the server**.
User profiles are exported.
- ❗ Only individual profiles can be imported or exported. The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

❗ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

→ System →  **Personalisation**

- ▶ Highlight a profile.
- ▶ Select  options.

The following options are available:

- **Rename**
- **Delete**
- **Reset**
- ❗ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software updates

Information on software updates

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.
The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

❗ Software updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 311).

Advantages of software updates

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.
In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future software updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communica-

tion module. These will be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your software updates on the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Carrying out software updates

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 311).
- **For automatic software updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↪ System ➤ Software update

Automatic software updates

- ▶ Activate [Automatic online updates](#) ☒. The software updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.
- The current status of the software update is displayed.

Manual software updates

- ▶ Switch off [Automatic online updates](#) ☐.
- ▶ Select a software update from the list and start the update.

Activating a software update

- ▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, otherwise the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ❗ If automatic online updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 251).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- [Download](#)
The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- [Details](#)
Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- [Later](#)
The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 251).

You will be informed when the download is complete and the system update is ready for installation.

- ❗ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated during the installation and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

↪ System ➤ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select **No**.

The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

 If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy**ENERGIZING COMFORT****Overview of the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes****Programme overview**

Programme	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the vehicle's interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seat is ventilated.
Vitality	Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalising massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with friendly lighting.

Programme	Function
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

-  Please note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING Comfort programme

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
-  ENERGIZING Comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle**  **ENERGIZING Comfort**

Selecting a seat

- Select **Seat selection**.
- Select the desired seat or **All seats** ☒.

Starting a programme

- Select **Refresh**, **Vitality**, **Joy** or **Well-being**.

The selected programme will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a programme

- Call up further options  for the desired programme.
- Switch the functions included in the programme on ☒ or off ☐.

Starting training

- Select **Training**.
- Select **Muscle relaxation**, **Muscle stimulation** or **Balance**.
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.
- Select **Full-screen video**.
The training video is displayed in full screen.

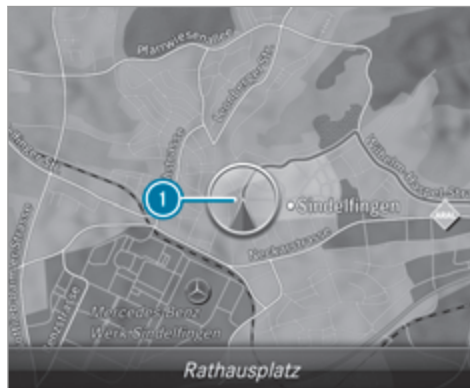
- ❗ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 322).

If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button.
The map appears and shows current vehicle position ❶.

- ❗ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

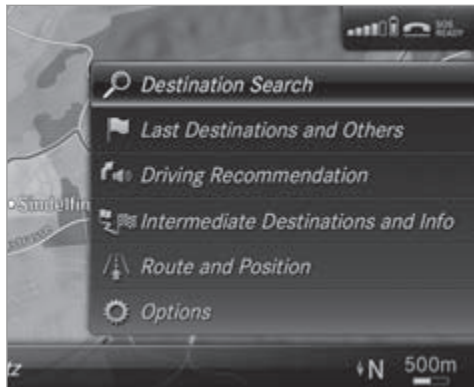
Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

➞ Navigation



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

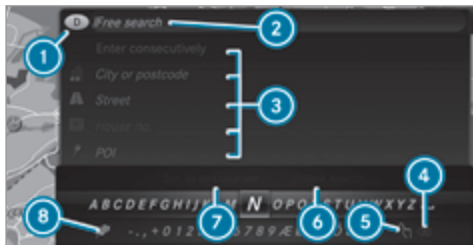
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

➞ Navigation

▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select  Enter destination .



The country in which the vehicle is located is set **1**.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search **2**
- Search step-by-step **3**

Method 1: free search

- ▶ Enter the POI or address in **2**. The entries can be made in any order. During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. [Petrol station](#)
- Town, POI name

Examples of destination entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).

▶ To switch to handwriting recognition:

select  **5**.

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ To switch to character selection: press the button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select  **4** (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select **8**.

▶ Select the language.

i This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select [Online search](#) **6**.

Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

The online destination is supplied by an Internet provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

- ▶ Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

❶ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 261).
Online search is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **To call up the list:** press the  button.

or

- ▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

- ▶ Select the destination in the list.

- ▶ **To adopt a destination:** select ⑦ [Select destination](#).

If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

- ▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

- ▶ Press  button.

or

- ▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

The character bar is hidden. [City or postcode](#) is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for [POI](#), are available.

- ▶ Select [City or postcode](#).
The character bar appears.

- ▶ Enter the city or the postcode.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- [City or postcode](#), [Street](#), [House no.](#)
Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- [Street](#), [City or postcode](#)
- [POI](#), e.g. [Petrol station](#), [City or postcode](#)

- ❶ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switch to handwriting recognition.
- Switch to character selection.
- Delete an entry.

An entry, e.g. [POI](#), can be deleted with  in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.

- Call up the online search function (if available).
- Call up a list.

The functions are described in the free search.

- ▶ **To change the country:** select the country.

- ▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.

- ▶ Select the country on the list.

- ▶ **To adopt a destination:** select [Select destination](#).

If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.

- ▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

➤  Navigation

➤  Previous and other destinations

➤ Select **Previous destinations**.

➤ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

or

➤ If favourites have been saved already
(→ page 271), select **From global favourites**.

➤ Select the favourite.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

➤  Navigation

➤  Previous and other destinations

➤ POIs

➤ Select the category.

or

➤ Select **All categories** and the category.
If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle

position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI
- the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position

➤ Select the POI.

➤ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).

➤ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting **Near destination**.

Filtering displays for POIs

➤ Enter the search term in  **Search:**.
The results list shows relevant POIs.

Entering **Italy** shows the following results, for example:

- POIs which contain **Italy** in the name.

- POIs which belong to the category **Italian cuisine**.

➤ Select  **ok**.
The first POI in the list is highlighted.

➤ Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

➤ Select **In the vicinity**, **Near destination** or **Along the route**.

The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting **Near destination**.

➤ Select the POI.

➤ Select **Near destination**: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic filling station search Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated  (→ page 265).

Driving situation

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The **Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select the filling station.
The address of the filling station is displayed.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start route guidance**.
The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as next intermediate destination**.
Start new route guidance: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations

are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt. The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

- ↳ **Navigation**
- ↳ **Intermediate destinations and info**

- ▶ Select **Search for an intermediate destination**.
- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 256).
- ▶ Select the intermediate destination.

- ▶ Select **Set as destination**.

or

- ▶ Select an intermediate destination using  **Enter destination** during route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Set as next intermediate destination** after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

- ↳ **Navigation**
- ↳ **Intermediate destinations and info**

- ▶ **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 276).
- ▶ Select destination on the map (→ page 262).

- ▶ **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  [Move](#).
- ▶ Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  [Delete](#).

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  [Navigation](#)
- ▶ [Intermediate destinations and info](#)
- ▶ Select [Start new route guidance](#).
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 284).
- The "Navigate to contact" online service is available and activated.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  [Navigation](#)
- ▶  [Previous and other destinations](#)
- ▶ [Contacts](#)
- ▶ Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.
The [Please wait...](#) message appears. The search is carried out online.
- ▶ Select the destination.

Filtering displays for contacts

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
The first contact in the list is highlighted.

- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

- ▶  [Navigation](#)
- ▶  [Previous and other destinations](#)
- ▶ [Geo-coordinates](#)
- ▶ Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.
- ▶ **To calculate a route:** select [Start route guidance](#).
- ▶ If a route has already been created, select [Start new route guidance](#) or [Set as intermediate destination](#).

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 256).

- There is an Internet connection.

❗ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

➡ Navigation ➡  Enter destination

▶ Select [Online search](#).

▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.

The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

❗ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent 3 word address:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**

- English: **that.lands.winning**
- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- At the website <https://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

➡ Navigation ➡  Options

▶ Select [Map menu](#).

or

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu ②
(→ page 275).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the start position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

▶ Highlight [Map orientation: 2D/3D](#).

▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select **Traffic messages for the vicinity**.
The map appears.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

- ❗ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select **Surrounding POIs**.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- ▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller down.
- ▶ Select the POI category.
- ❗ **User defined** allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 277).

Route

Calculating a route Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start route guidance**.
The route to the destination is calculated.
The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as next intermediate destination**.
Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination.

The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 265).

Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select  **Store in "Previous destinations"**.
- ▶ **To display on the map:** select  **Map**.
- ▶ **To call a telephone number:** select  **Call** (if available).
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select  **www** (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

- ➡ **Navigation** ➡  **Route and position**
- ▶ Select **Route settings**.

► Select the route type.

If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.

If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- **Eco route**

An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.

- **Fast route**

A route with a quick journey time is calculated.

- **Short route**

A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Avoid traffic jam automatically can be switched on ☒ or off ☐ for these route types. If **Avoid traffic jam automatically** is switched on, **Ask**

before changing route to avoid traffic jam can be selected.

The **Avoid traffic jam automatically** and **Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam** settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- **Avoid traffic jam automatically**

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- **Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam**

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

►  **Navigation** ►  **Route and position**
 ► **Avoid options**

Avoiding areas

► Select **Areas** (→ page 278).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

► Select ☒ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

► Select **Use vignette roads**.

► Select ☒ or deselect ☐ **All** or countries. The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Using toll roads

► Select **Use toll roads**.

- ▶ Select **Payment in cash** or **Electronic billing** or **Off**.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).
If **Off** is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid **Ferries** option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Selecting notifications for the route

Multimedia system:

- ➞ **Navigation** ➞  **Options**
- ➞ **Announcements**

- ▶ Switch an announcement on ☒ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- **Announce traffic warnings**
This function is not available in all countries.

- **Announce street names**

The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

- ➞ **Navigation**

- ▶ Select **Intermediate destinations and info**.

The following information is displayed:

- Intermediate destinations and destination
The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

- ➞ **Navigation** ➞  **Route and position**

- ▶ Select **Alternative route**.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

- ➞ **Navigation** ➞  **Options**

- ▶ Switch **Reserve fuel level** on ☒ or off ☐.
Switched on ☒: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Using automatic filling station search Requirements:

The automatic filling station search is activated ☒ (→ page 265).

The prompt **Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations?** appears.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.
- ▶ Select the filling station.
- ▶ When there is no route, the filling station is set as the destination.

or

- ▶ When there is a route, the filling station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the **Suggest rest area** function are activated (→ page 203).

Driving situation

The **ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to start the rest area search?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select the service station.
The service station address is displayed.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start route guidance**.
The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as next intermediate destination**.
Start new route guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.
Set as next intermediate destination: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks

- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

The display is split into two parts.

The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right

drops down to 0 m and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

- ① Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



- ① Recommended lane
- ② Possible lane
- ③ Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane ①

In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane ②

In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Lane not recommended ③

In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off Requirements:

- route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 238).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 238).
The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 255).

▶ Select  **Driving recommendation.**
The symbol changes to .

▶ **To activate:** select  **Driving recommendation.**
The current navigation announcement is played.

① In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.

- The route is recalculated.

① You can add and call up this function as a favourite under **Spoken driving recommendations on/off.**

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

- ▶ Select **System.**
- ▶ Select  **Audio.**
- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements.**
- ▶ Switch **Driving recommendations during phone call** on ☒ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Turn the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 238).

① In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

① The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ **Via system settings:** select **System.**

▶ Select  **Audio.**

▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements.**

▶ Select **Driving recommendation volume.**

▶ Set the volume.

▶ **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select **System.**

▶ Select  **Audio.**

▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements.**

- ▶ Switch **Audio fadeout during driving recommendation** on ☒ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Driving recommendation**.

- ▶ Select **Driving recommendation**.
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

- ① You can add and call up this function as a favourite under **Repeat spoken driving recommendation**.

Cancelling route guidance Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Cancel route guidance**.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The **Road not mapped** message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following displays appear:

- The **Road not mapped** message
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- ▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears.
- ▶ Select ❶ on the map menu (→ page 275). The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ Select "move map" in map menu ❷ (→ page 275).
- ▶ Select a position on the map. If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Highlight an entry.
- ▶ Select  **Store in "Previous destinations"**. The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- ▶▶  **Previous and other destinations**
- ▶▶ **Previous destinations**
- ▶ Highlight one of the previous destinations.

- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select  **Save as global favourite**. The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Move the favourite to the desired position. If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select  **Save as "Home" address**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select  **Save as "Work" address**.
- ▶ **To delete a single or all destinations:** select  **Delete** or **Delete all**. A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To display destination information:** select  **Details**.

Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

- Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- A destination has been received without picture information:** select [Yes](#).

- If route guidance is not active, select [Start route guidance](#).

The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select [Start new route guidance](#) or [Set as next intermediate destination](#).

[Start new route guidance](#): the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

[Set as next intermediate destination](#): the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

- A destination has been received with picture information:** select [Start route guidance](#).
Route guidance starts.

[Route guidance with current traffic reports](#)

Traffic information overview

The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

- Hazard warnings** can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date. The subscription information shows the status (→ page 273).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service has been registered with Mercedes me (→ page 273).
- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts

as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- **For registration at Mercedes me and the extension of the subscription:** you have a user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Multimedia system:

Navigation  Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date.

- one week before the expiry date.
- on the expiry date.

▶ To display manually: select [Live Traffic Subscription Info](#).

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

Registering on Mercedes me

Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- ▶ Create a user account at Mercedes me at: <https://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.
- ▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- ▶ Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz service centre. The vehicle registration documents

and a form of identification are required for this.

- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

Extending a subscription

- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
- ▶ Extend the Live Traffic Information service.
- ▶ Select the renewal period.
- ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Displaying the traffic map Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an

Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

➔ [Navigation](#) ➔  [Options](#)
➔ [Map menu](#)

- ▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
The map menu appears.
- ▶ Activate ☒ .

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
 - roadworks
 - road blocks
 - warning messages

The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).

- traffic flow information:
 - traffic jam (red line)

- slow-moving traffic (orange line)
- heavy traffic (yellow line)
- free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
 - symbol 
 - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 275).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

➔ [Navigation](#) ➔  [Options](#)
➔ [Map content](#)

- ▶ Activate [Traffic incidents](#) ☒.
Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

- ▶ Activate [Free-flowing traffic](#) and [Traffic delays](#) ☒.
- ❗ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

- ▶ Displaying the traffic map (→ page 273).
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 276).
- ▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

- ▶ Press on the central control element.
- ▶ Select [Information on traffic reports](#).
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.
Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
 - Traffic report symbol

- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

► **To select a traffic report symbol:** select [Next](#) or [Previous](#).

► Press on the central control element. The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

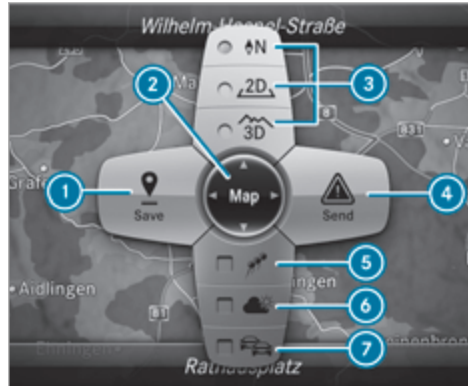
➞ [Navigation](#) ➞  [Options](#)

➞ [Announcements](#)

► Activate ☒ [Announce traffic warnings](#).
Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



- ① Saves the current vehicle position
- ② Moves the map
- ③ Selects the map orientation and map view
- ④ Selects the function depending on the equipment:
 - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.

- Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category

- ⑤ Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
- ⑥ Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
 - Weather information
 - Satellite map
 - Traffic incidents
- ⑦ Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modelling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

i You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 247).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in multi-storey car parks are displayed, for example.

i Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at:
<https://www.mercedes.me>

i The online information is not available in all countries.

If **Display in COMAND** is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 205), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

i Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

→ **Navigation**

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller anti-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ **Navigation** →  **Options**

→ **Map menu**

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.

The map menu appears.

▶ Select "Move map" in map menu **2** (→ page 275).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Setting the map scale**Requirements:**

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

Navigation ➤ Options

Map menu

- ▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.
- ▶ In map menu ③, select **N**, **2D** or **3D**(→ page 275).
 - **N**: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
 - **2D**: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
 - **3D**: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

Navigation ➤ Options

Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- ▶ Select **POI symbols**.

The • dot indicates the current setting.

Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.

User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.

None switches the display off.

- ▶ Select a setting.
- ▶ **User defined**: select categories.
The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☒ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ➤ Options

Text information

- ▶ Select text information.
Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.
When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
 - street name

- POI name
- area name

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:

- longitude and latitude
- elevation
The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- number of satellites from which a signal can be received
When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate control displays the current climate control settings.

None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Options

- ▶ Activate ☒ **Next intersecting street.**
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Options

- ▶ Select **Map version.**
- ▶ Select **Details.**

- ▶  Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- if motorways are located within the area that is to be avoided

Motorways are always taken into account for the route.

- there is no sensible alternative route

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Route and position
➔ Avoid options ➔ Areas

- ▶ Select **Avoid new area.**
 - ▶ **To search for an area via the map:** select **Using map.**
 - ▶ Move the map.
- or

- ▶ **To search for an area using an address:** select **Address entry.**
- ▶ Enter the address.
- ▶ Select **Select destination.**
The map appears.
- ▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

- ▶ **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- ▶ **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Route and position
➔ Avoid options ➔ Areas

- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Edit.**

Moving the area on the map

- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- ▶ **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- ▶ **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
- ▶ **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- ▶ Avoid ☒ an area in the list.
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
- ▶ If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **Navigation** ▶▶  **Route and position**
- ▶▶ **Avoid options** ▶▶ **Areas**
- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Delete** or  **Delete all.**

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

- ❗ Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

- ❗ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- The automatic map update updates map data for one region.
For automatic map updates **Automatic online updates** must be activated in the system settings (→ page 251).
- The manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update <https://www.mercedes.me>.

Further information on updates can be found at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

- ❗ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.
- The online map update service is not available in all countries.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Route and position

- ▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla

Requirements:

- The Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Route and position

- ▶ Select **Qibla**.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

- ▶ Switch **Auto zoom** on ☒ or off ☐.

- ❗ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation → ⚙ Options

→ Map content

▶ Switch **Satellite map** on ☒ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⑥ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☒ or off ☐ (→ page 275).
Switched on ☒: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 km or less.
Switched off ☐: no satellite maps are displayed.

❗ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.

- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation → ⚙ Options

→ Map content

▶ Activate **Weather information** ☒.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☒ (→ page 275) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

❗ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual (navigation)

Calling up information on navigation

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation → ⚙ Options

→ Information on navigation

▶ Select the topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

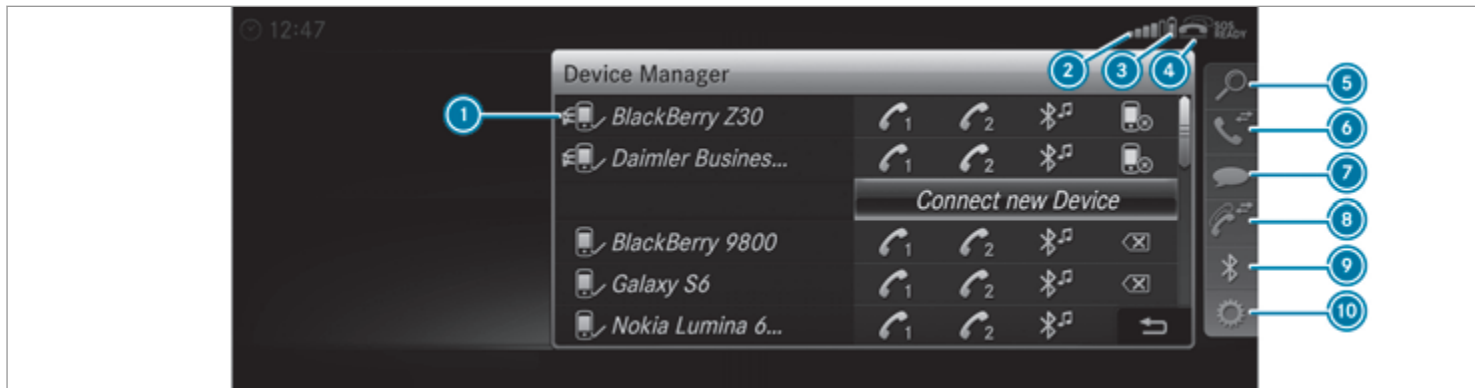
- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when

Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
- ② Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
- ③ Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
- ④  (telephone ready) or  (call active)

- ⑤ [Contacts](#) (→ page 292)
- ⑥ [Call list](#) (→ page 294)
- ⑦ [Text message](#)
- ⑧ One mobile phone connected: [Active call](#).
Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or [Active call](#)
- ⑨ [Devices](#) (→ page 284)

⑩ Options

Symbols ① to ④ are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 284).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 285).
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system as an SAP (Sim Access Profile) telephone (→ page 289).

- Only a SIM card is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 289).

A mobile phone is being used parallel to a SIM card (→ page 289).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the

mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 243).

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ ⌘ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select [Use Bluetooth telephony only](#).
- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).
- ▶ Select [Start search on the system](#).
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the  symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
 - ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
 - ▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select .
 - ▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.
- ❶ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

➔ Telephone ➔ ⌘ Devices

- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).
- ▶ Select [Start search on the system](#).
The available mobile phones are displayed.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Answer the [How would you like to connect the new device?](#) prompt.
- ▶ **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select [Phone 1](#).
The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- ▶ **To connect the second mobile phone:** select [Phone 2](#).
The new mobile phone is connected as [Phone 2](#). If two mobile phones have already

been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- ▶ **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select [Audio source](#) (→ page 327).

- ❶ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.
- ❶ The type of connection for the connected mobile phone, for example as [Phone 1](#), [Phone 2](#) or as [Audio source](#), can be redefined at any time. (→ page 285).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Requirements:

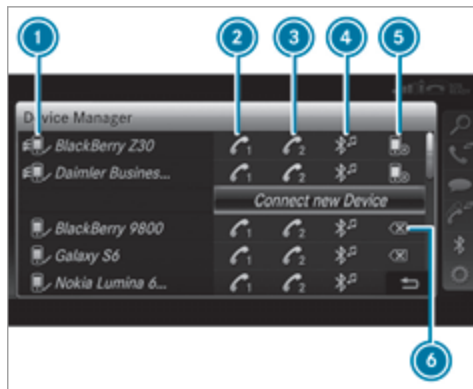
- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 284).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ➤ ⚙ Devices

- In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised and set as **Phone 1** or **Phone 2**.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



- Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
- Connects a mobile phone as **Phone 1**
- Connects a mobile phone as **Phone 2**
- Connects a mobile phone as **Audio source**
- Disconnecting a mobile phone(→ page 286)
- De-authorising a mobile phone(→ page 286)

- If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as **Phone 1**, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ➤ ⚙ Devices

- Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

De-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ➤ ⚙ Devices

- Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
- Answer the confirmation prompt with **Yes**.
The mobile phone is de-authorised and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 245).

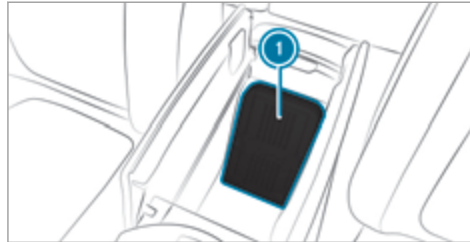
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Using a mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

It is possible to use a mobile phone via NFC with Bluetooth® telephony.



- ▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on it. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- ▶ **To change a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on it. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

er's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it. If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is authorised (→ page 284).

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ ⚙ Options
➞ Telephone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select **Reception volume** or **Transmission volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

➔ **System** ➔  **Audio** ➔ **Telephone**

- ▶ Select **Speech volume** or **Ringtone volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 284).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Business telephony

Overview of business telephony operating modes

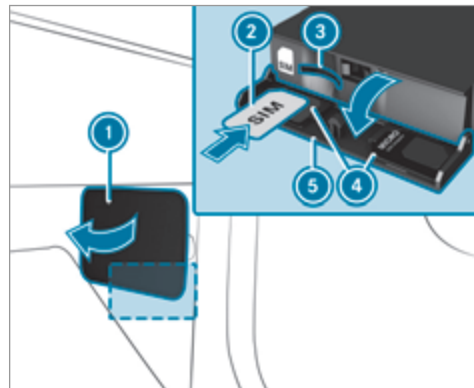
Business telephony offers you the following operating modes:

- Using SIM card (→ page 288)
- Using SIM card in combination with a specific mobile phone

This operating mode is mainly intended for those using multiple SIM cards. As soon as the mobile phone associated with the SIM card is connected with the multimedia system in the vehicle, the SIM card is automatically activated for business telephony. The association of the SIM card with the set mobile phone prevents automatic activation of business telephony via the SIM card if the vehicle is borrowed by other persons, for example (→ page 288).

- Using a mobile phone with Bluetooth® profile SAP (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) (→ page 289)

Using a SIM card for business telephony



- ▶ Open flap ① in the footwell at the front right.
- ▶ Lightly press cover ⑤ of the compartment for the SIM card reader. The compartment opens.

- ▶ Insert SIM card ② into card slot ③. Micro or nano cards can be used with adapters ④.
- ▶ **To use a SIM card individually:** select the SIM card.

- ▶ Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.
- ▶ If desired, confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony and make the settings (→ page 313).

❶ Incoming and outgoing calls are available in the vehicle's multimedia system using the SIM card.

❷ Every time the vehicle is started, the SIM card is automatically connected and logged into the radio cell.

- ▶ **To use the SIM card only in combination with a specific mobile phone:** if the SIM card is already connected, select an authorised mobile phone in the device manager .
- ▶ After the query appears, select the **Yes, SIM card and <Mobile phone>** message.

or

- ▶ If the mobile phone is already connected, select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the device manager . Access to the mobile phone data is available.

Incoming and outgoing calls are available using the SIM card.

Connecting a mobile phone as a business phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 243).
- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile SAP (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) or the Bluetooth® HFP profile (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone →  Devices

Connecting a mobile phone

❶ If you wish to connect a mobile phone using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, you have to connect it as a business telephone.

- ▶ Select **Activate Business telephony**.
- ▶ Select **Connect a new device**.
- ▶ Select **Start search on the system**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the multimedia system via Secure Simple Pairing or the passkey (→ page 284).

❷ If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile, this is connected in preference.

- ▶ If required enter and confirm the SIM card PIN.
Only for the Bluetooth® SAP profile: the reception and call quality are improved when the vehicle's exterior aerial is connected.

► Only for the Bluetooth® SAP profile: if desired, confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony and make the settings (→ page 313).

- ❗ If the mobile phone is connected using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, calls cannot be made on the mobile phone, since the SIM card is being used by the vehicle.
- ❗ If the mobile phone is connected using the Bluetooth® SAP profile, this telephone will no longer have any telephony and Internet functions and it cannot receive any more mobile phone data. To continue to use Internet functions on the mobile phone, you can connect it with the vehicle hotspot. In this way, the mobile phone accesses its own mobile phone data again, albeit using Wi-Fi. For this reason, to avoid additional costs, switch off the automatic download of software updates via Wi-Fi on your mobile phone.

Switching between the Bluetooth® SAP and HFP profiles:

- **To switch to Bluetooth®HFP profile:** select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the  device manager.
- **To switch to Bluetooth®SAP profile:** select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone in the  device manager.

Overview of the symbols for business telephony



- ❶ SIM card connected
- ❷ Mobile phone connected
- ❸ Mobile phone connected in the hands-free profile
- ❹ Mobile phone authorised
- ❺ SIM card inserted and activated

- ⑥ SIM card inserted and available
 - ⑦ Hands-free profile activated
 - ⑧ SAP function available and activated
 - ⑨ SAP function not available
- ❗ If the mobile phone is actively connected with the system, the corresponding symbol is highlighted in yellow.

Calling up the business telephony settings

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ ⚙ Options
➞ Business telephony

- ▶ Select the desired option.

The following settings are available:

- Call waiting
- Select network provider
- Call forwarding
- Phone number blocking
- Data usage, voice

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

Making a call

- ▶ Select Numerical keypad.
- ▶ Enter the number.
- ▶ Select . The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select Reject.

Noting an incoming call in "In-Car Office"

- ▶ If "In-Car Office" is available: select Reminder (→ page 297).

Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

- ▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Make additional call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute mic on ☒ or off ☐.
- Private mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

- ❗ Private mode is not available for business telephony.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 291).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- ▶ Select call •.
- The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

- ▶ Select [Continue call](#) or [End call](#).

Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select [Create conference call](#) in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

- ▶ Select .
- ❗ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 291).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

- ▶ Select [Accept](#).
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

- ▶ Select [Reject](#).
- ❗ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation:
 - Calling a contact (→ page 294)
 - Calling a new number (→ page 291)
- Navigation (→ page 261)
- Compose messages (→ page 295)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 284) and automatic calling up (→ page 292) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

➡ [Telephone](#) ➡  [Options](#) ➡ [Contacts](#)

Automatically

- ▶ Activate [Synchronise contacts automatically](#) ☒.

Manually

- ▶ Deactivate ☐ [Synchronise contacts automatically](#).

- ▶ Select [Synchronise contacts](#).

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

➤ [Telephone](#) ➤ [Contacts](#)

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

- ▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

➤ [Telephone](#) ➤ [Options](#) ➤ [Contacts](#)
➤ [Name format](#)

The following options are available:

- [Surname, first name](#)
- [Surname First name](#)
- [First name Surname](#)

- ▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
 Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
 USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.

Source	Requirements:
 Bluetooth® connection	Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
 Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

- ⓘ If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

➤ [Telephone](#) ➤ [Options](#) ➤ [Contacts](#)

- ▶ Select [Import](#).
- ▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

- ▶ Select the mobile phone contact .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save in vehicle**.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the  symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- **Call**
- **Send text message**
- **Show website** (if an Internet address has been stored)
- **Navigate** (if an address has been stored)
- **Save as global favourite**
- **Send DTMF tones** (for a number with DTMF tones)

- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

- ▶ Search for the contact.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete contact**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Call list

Call list overview

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone »  Call list

- ▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the  symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The  symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

Configuring the displayed text messages

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone »  Options
» Text message » Message display

- ▶ Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All messages
- New and unread messages
- New messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

- ▶ Select an option.

- ⓘ The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone »  Text message

Reading a text message

- ▶ Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

- ▶ Select a text message.
- ▶ Select **Read aloud**.
The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone »  Text message

- ▶ Select **Write new text message**.

Adding a recipient

- ▶ Select **Press to add recipient**.
- ▶ Select the contact.

Dictating text

- ▶ Select **Press to dictate**.

- ▶ **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
The app for the dictation function is loaded.
If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- ▶ Say the message.
The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.
After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- ▶ **To replace a message:** select [Replace message](#).
The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

- ▶ Select the word.
- ▶ **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.
The following options are available:
 - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)

- expanding the choice of words
- deleting the selection
- recording a new dictation

- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select [Done](#).

Sending text messages

- ▶ Select [Send text message](#).

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

↳ [Telephone](#) ▶  [Text message](#)

- ▶ Open the text message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Reply](#).

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

↳ [Telephone](#) ▶  [Text message](#)

- ▶ Open the text message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Call sender](#).

Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

↳ [Telephone](#) ▶  [Text message](#)

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ **To delete a text message:** select [Delete](#).
[Outbox](#)

or

- ▶ Select [Drafts](#).

In-Car Office

"In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialling

- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made
- ❗ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.
- ❗ If the  symbol appears in the status line, the "In Car Office" service is available in the vehicle.

Calling up "In Car Office"

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
 - You have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (<https://me.mercedes-benz-com>).
 - The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
 - You have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.
- ▶ Select [In Car Office](#).

Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off

Multimedia system:

➞ [System](#) ➞ [In Car Office options](#)

- ▶ Switch [Start In Car Office automatically](#) on ☒ or off ☐.
- If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the media display.
- If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

Selecting "In Car Office" functions

Multimedia system

➞ [In Car Office](#)

- ▶ Select an appointment.
- Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:
- [Start route guidance/Cancel route guid.](#)
 - [Display participants](#)

- [Set up call/Connect now](#)

▶ Select a function.

Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed

Multimedia system

➞ [In Car Office](#)

- ▶ Select an entry in the to-do list ☒.
- The following functions are available:
- Mark the selected entry as concluded or still open
 - Call up the selected entry 
 - To start automatic processing of the to-do list: [Start to-do items](#)

Noting an incoming call

When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

- ▶ Select [Reminder](#).
- The call is rejected and automatically added to the "In Car Office" to-do list.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ① The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.
- ① The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

- ▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the  USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

- ① A suitable connecting cable is available separately at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the  USB port.

Multimedia system:

➞ [Connect](#) ➞ [Mercedes-Benz Link](#)

- ▶ Select [MB Link](#).
The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

➞ [Connect](#) ➞ [Mercedes-Benz Link](#)

- ▶ Select [Disconnect](#).
The connection is ended.
The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

- ① Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the central control element or the

Siri® voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay® with voice control, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 218).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Information on Apple CarPlay®

While using Apple CarPlay® various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 321).

Multimedia system:

 **Connect**  **Apple CarPlay**

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- ▶ **Automatic start:** select **Automatically**. **Start automatically** is activated ☒.

Apple CarPlay® will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.

- ▶ **Manual start:** select [Manually](#).
- ▶ Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select [Accept & Start](#).
- or
- ▶ Select [Decline & End](#).

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.
- ❗ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

➞ [Connect](#) ➞ [Apple CarPlay](#) ➞ [Sound](#)

- ▶ Select the sound menu (→ page 341).

Ending Apple CarPlay®

Multimedia system:

➞ [Connect](#) ➞ [Apple CarPlay](#)

- ▶ Select [Disconnect](#).
The connection is ended.
The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.
- or
- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated

using the central control element or voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto with voice control, the multimedia system can still be operated using LINGUATRONIC (→ page 218).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 284).

If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 321).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

 [Connect](#)  [Android Auto](#)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select [Accept & Start](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Decline & End](#).

Activating automatic start

- ▶ Select [Start automatically](#) .

Starting manually

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

- ❗ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

➞ **Connect** ➞ **Android Auto** ➞ **Sound**

- ▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 341).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

➞ **Connect** ➞ **Android Auto**

- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.

The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 252).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged

- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

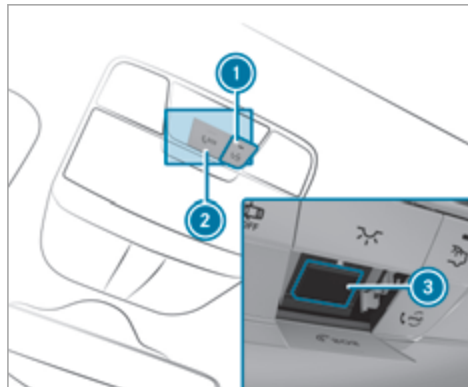
Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.

- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.
- ❗ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



- ❶ me button for service or information calls
- ❷ SOS button cover
- ❸ SOS button

▶ **To make a Mercedes me call:** press button ❶.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover ❷ briefly to open.

▶ Press and hold SOS button ❸ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice control system, you can select one of the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 307)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 305).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞  Contacts

- ▶ Call **Mercedes me connect**.
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries.

In limited situations the vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

▶ Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 307).
- A Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

 Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.

- ❗ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.
- ❗ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with **Later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later. The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ To arrange a service appointment: select **Call**.

After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ❗ If you select **Call later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call Requirements:

- A service call is active using the multimedia system (→ page 304) or the overhead control panel (→ page 302).

If the Accident and Breakdown Management service is not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?** message appears.

▶ Select **Yes**.

The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile service operator.

- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.
- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

 A prompt for consent to the data transmission only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page at <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

-  The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 302).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 304).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 308).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 308)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the mobile phone network providers. Insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- ❗ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 308) or manually (→ page 309). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display

SOS READY: eCall available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

- ❗ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data

- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

❗ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator **SOS NOT READY** on the display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator **SOS NOT READY** in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

- ▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds. The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.
- ▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition. The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas

intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 312).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
 - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 312)
 - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 312)
 - via business telephony (→ page 313)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

-  Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 244).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device

- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

 **System**   **Connectivity**
 >> Internet settings
 >> Search for Wi-Fi networks

-  Select the network.
-  Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 244).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth® Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 284).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/> or at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity
➔ Internet settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Setting up an Internet connection using business telephony Requirements:

- **For use with a mobile phone:**
 - The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**SIM Access Profile**) (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
 - The mobile phone is switched on.

- The mobile phone is only connected as an SAP telephone and not in the Hands-Free Profile.

- **For use with a SIM card:**

- A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the telephone module (→ page 288).
- The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

After connecting the mobile phone or the SIM card with the multimedia system, there follows an automatic query about configuration of the hotspot.

- ▶ Confirm the query for setting up the mobile hotspot via business telephony with **Yes**. A submenu for the hotspot manual configuration settings appears.
- ▶ **To set the access data for the mobile phone network provider manually:** check the access data in the overview.
- ▶ Select **Confirm settings**.

- ❗ If the provider is recognised correctly, the correct settings are already entered. If the access data is not correct, you can adjust this using the predefined settings.
- ▶ **To select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select the  **Connectivity** submenu.
- ▶ Select **Predefined settings**.
A list of countries appears.
- ▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider.
The list of available providers appears.
- ▶ Select your mobile phone network provider.
When an overview of the provider settings appears, make the necessary settings.
- ▶ Select **Confirm settings**.
A confirmation for successful configuration appears.
- ❗ To avoid possible additional costs, set the access data in the manual configuration settings, e.g. the **Allow roaming** option, according to your data tariff. You can contact your

mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

- ▶ Confirm the connection with the vehicle hotspot using the security key (→ page 245).
- ❗ Only for connections using the Bluetooth® SAP profile: if you use a mobile phone to provide the mobile hotspot for the vehicle, this telephone will no longer have any telephony and Internet functions and it cannot receive any more mobile phone data. To continue to use Internet functions on the mobile phone, you can connect it with the vehicle hotspot. In this way, the mobile phone accesses its own mobile phone data again, albeit using Wi-Fi. For this reason, to avoid additional costs, switch off the automatic download of software updates via Wi-Fi on your mobile phone.
- ❗ Setting up the mobile hotspot at a later time is also possible using the **System** menu (→ page 243). If required, you can call up and adjust the access data at a later time in the same menu.

Switching the Bluetooth® profile Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

➔ **System** ➔  **Connectivity**
➔ **Internet settings**

- ▶ **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Change configuration**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ **Automatic configuration**.
The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
- ▶ **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Change configuration**.
- ▶ Deactivate ☐ **Automatic configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Configure settings using COMAND**.

- ▶ Configuring the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 312).
- ① While using business telephony, it is not possible to switch Bluetooth® profiles.

Editing access data

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity
➤ Internet settings

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Change configuration](#).
- ▶ **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select [Configure settings using COMAND](#).
- ▶ Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 312).

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity
➤ Internet settings

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete configuration](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity
➤ Internet settings

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Details](#).

Connection status

Connection status overview



- ① Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device or of the communication module

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

- System ➤  Connectivity
- ▶ Select [Internet status](#).

- ❗ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.
- ❗ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
 - Type of network
 - Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

- ➔ **Connect** ➔  **Mercedes-Benz Apps**
- ▶ Select an app.

- ❗ The available features are country-dependent.
Licence fees may be applicable.

Using Mercedes-Benz Apps with voice control Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The  symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

- ▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app.
The app menu is displayed.
- ▶ **To use voice control:** select  **Language**.
- ▶ Say the question or command.
- ❗ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

TuneIn radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio Requirements:

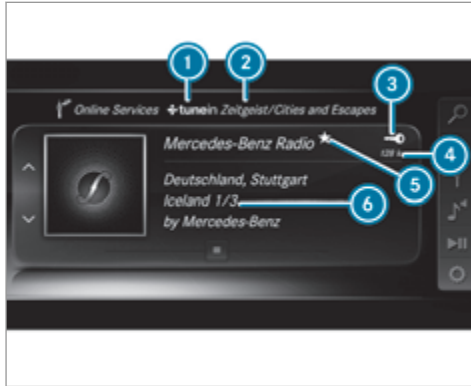
- There is an account on <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- The Internet Radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
The services are country-dependent.
For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

➔ **Radio** ➔  **Radio source**

- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.
The TuneIn Radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.
- ❗ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of Tuneln Radio



- ① Internet Radio provider
- ② Selected category
- ③ Display (if connected to private user account)
- ④ Data transfer rate
- ⑤ Current station is stored as a favourite
- ⑥ Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting Tuneln Radio stations

Multimedia system:

- Radio ➤ Radio source
- Tuneln Radio ➤ Search

- Select a category.
- Select a station.
The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select [Enter address or POI](#).
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

- ① A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Tuneln Radio.

Saving/deleting a Tuneln Radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

- Radio ➤ Radio source
- Tuneln Radio

- Select a station.

- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
The symbol appears by the station name.
- Select [Favourites](#).
The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (Tuneln Radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select [Favourites](#).
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
The symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting the TuneIn Radio options

Multimedia system:

➔ Radio ➔  Radio source
➔ TuneIn Radio ➔  Options

The following options are available:

- **Select stream:** select the stream quality
- **Login to TuneIn account:** log in to your TuneIn user account
- **Log out of account:** log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode



WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the

traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

 Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

 Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod®, or iPhone®, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple® is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

 Media   Media sources

- ▶ Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

 **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- ▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

 **NOTE** Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

- ▶ Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

 Media   Media sources
 Mem. card

Inserting

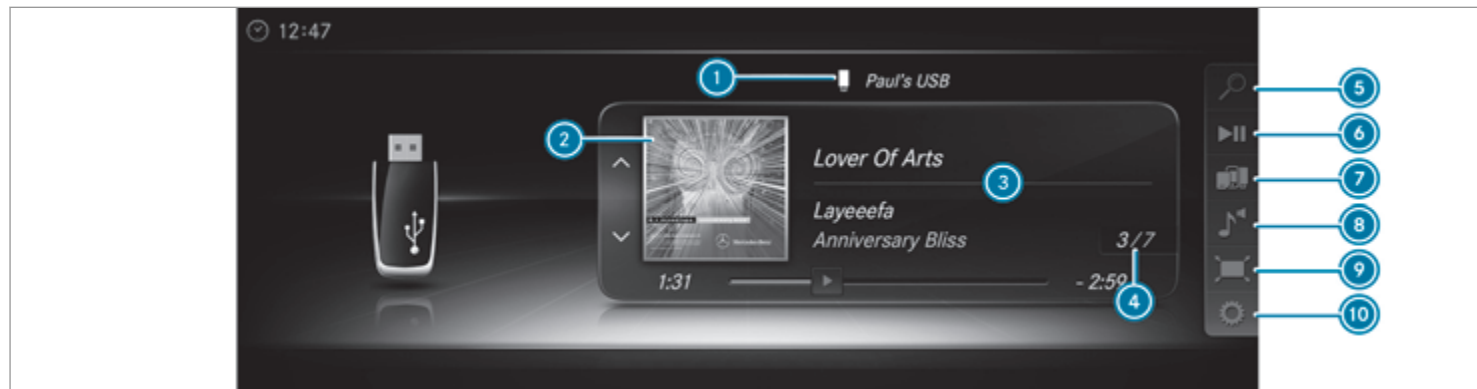
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- ▶ Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
Playable music files are played back.

Removing

- ▶ Press the SD card.
- ▶ Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback control
- ⑦ Media sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full screen (for video playback)
- ⑩ Options

Connecting USB devices

! NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.
- ① Use the USB port identified by  to use Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto.
- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labelled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

➞ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- ▶ **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Current track list**.
- ▶ Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Options

Playing back similar tracks

- ▶ Select **Play similar tracks**.
A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- ▶ Select **Random playback of the current track list**.
The current track list is played in random order.
- ▶ Select **Random playback of the current medium**.
All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.

- ▶ Select **Normal track sequence**.
The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select and confirm  with the central control element. The  symbol is displayed.
- ▶ **To resume playback:** select and confirm  again with the central control element. The  symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- ▶ Move  on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

- ▶ Press the  button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

➡ Media ➡  Media sources

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
 - ▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
- ▶ Playable video files are played back.

The multimedia system supports the following formats:

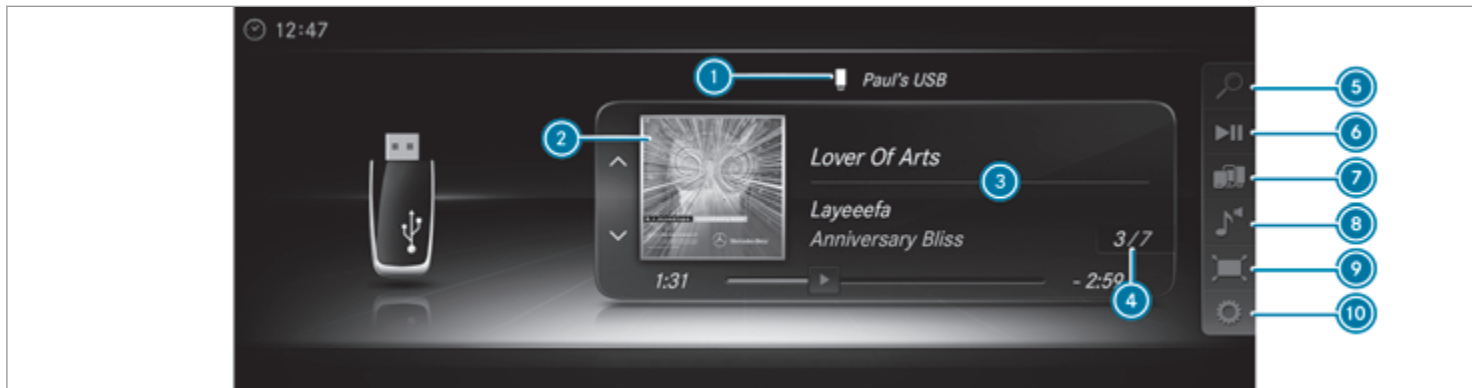
- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

- ⓘ If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.

Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.

Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



① Active data storage medium

② Album cover

③ Track, artist, album

④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list

⑤ Search

⑥ Playback control

⑦ Media sources

⑧ Sound

⑨ Full screen (for video playback)

⑩ Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode

Multimedia system:

➔ Media ➔ Media sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.
Playable video files are played back.

▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.

- ▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Media** ▶  **Options**
- ▶ **Picture format**

The following picture formats are available:

- **Automatic**
- **16:9**
- **4:3**
- **Zoom**

- ▶ Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

If the **Automatic** picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Media** ▶  **Search**

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- **Current track list**
- **Keyword search**
- **Playlists**
- **Artists**
- **Albums**
- **Tracks**
- **Folders**
- **Music genres**
- **Year**
- **Composers**
- **Videos**
- **Podcasts** (Apple® devices)
- **Audiobooks** (Apple® devices)
- ▶ Select a category.

- ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

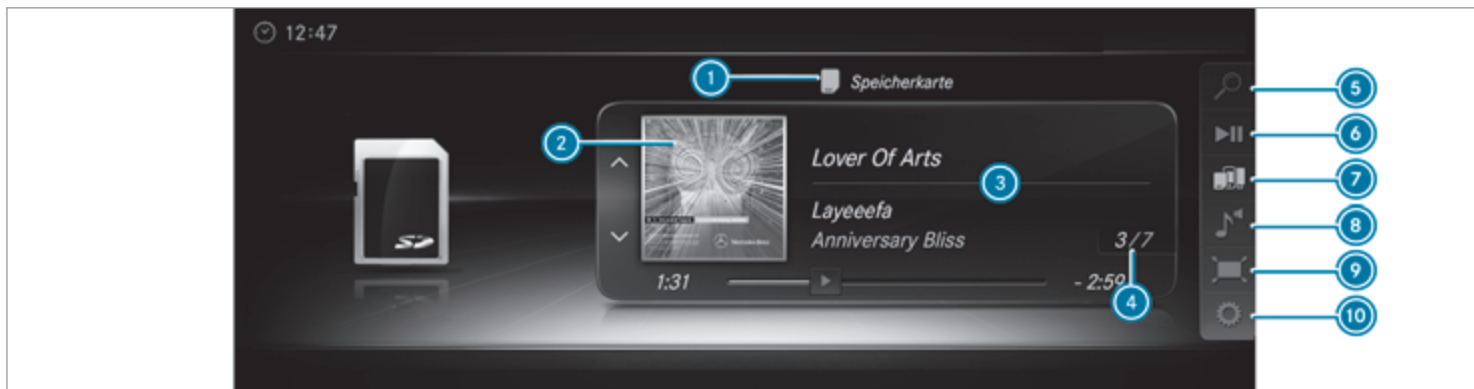
Switching to Media Interface

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources

- ▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 321).
- ▶ Select a media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



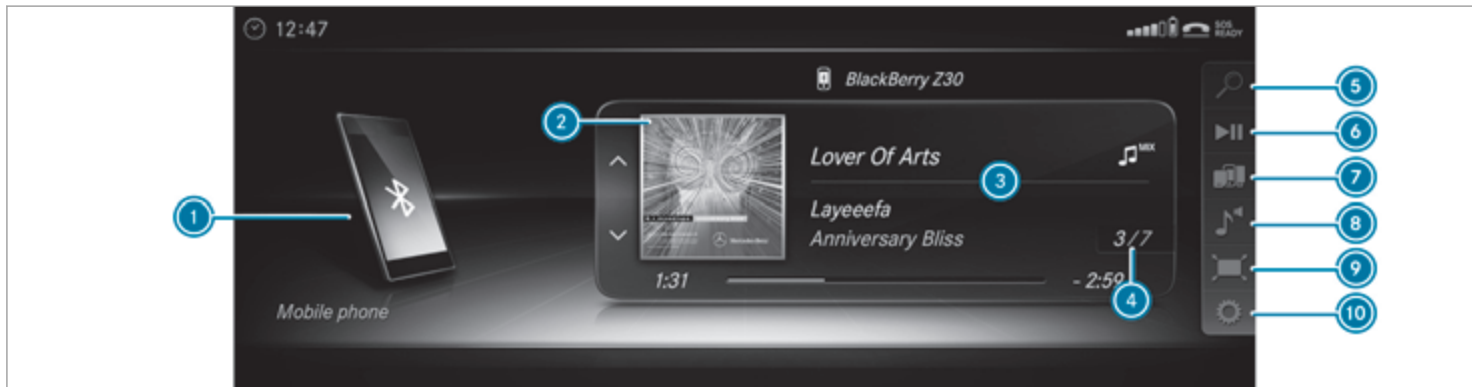
- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Artist, track and album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback control
- ⑦ Media sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full screen (video playback only)
- ⑩ Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 328).

Bluetooth® audio overview



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback control

- ⑦ Media sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full screen (video playback only)
- ⑩ Options

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device
Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 243).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Media sources
➤  Bluetooth audio

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select .
- Select **Add new Bluetooth audio device.**
- Select **Start search on the system.**
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select .
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is **MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX**.

- Select **Search from device.**
- Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
- Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

- ❗ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/> or at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Media sources

- Select  **Bluetooth audio.**
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤ 

- Select the **Bluetooth audio players** category.
If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- Select a media player.
Playback starts.
- ❗ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources

→  Bluetooth audio

▶ Select .

▶ Select a category.
A track list appears.

▶ Select a track.

 The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 287).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 328).

- ▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
- If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone →  Media sources

- ▶ Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

Starting cinema mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources

→ Loudspeaker audio source

In cinema mode, a media source connected to the Rear Seat Entertainment System is simultaneously played in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select the Rear Seat Entertainment System device.
The media source is also played on the multimedia system.

Radio

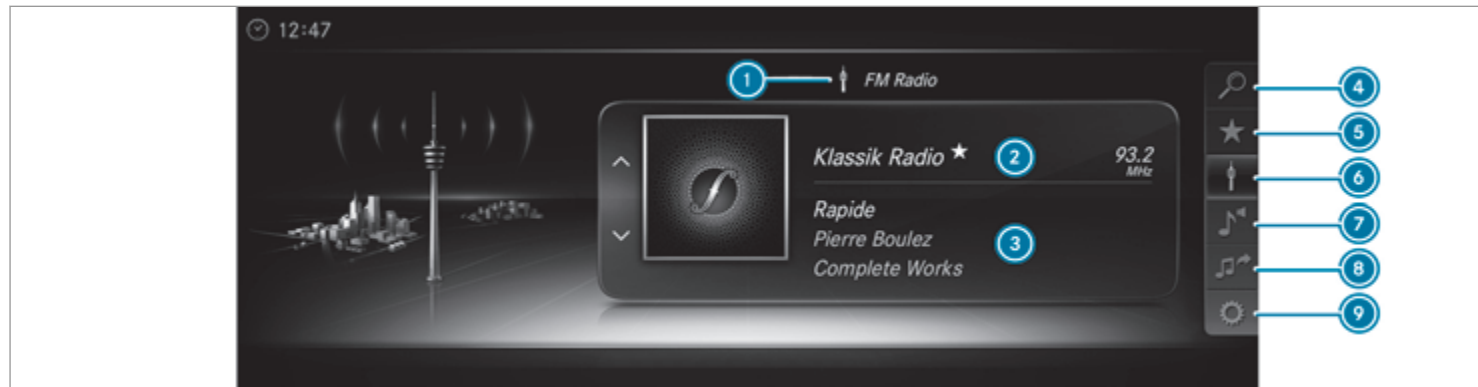
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Artist, title, album and radio text
- ④ Station list
- ⑤ Presets
- ⑥ Radio source
- ⑦ Sound

- ⑧ Tag this song
- ⑨ Options

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

➤ Radio ➤  Radio source

➤ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

➤ Radio

➤ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select **OK**.
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Store current station in the presets**.

Managing radio station presets

Multimedia system:



Moving stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- ▶ Select **Move highlighted station**.
- ▶ Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- ▶ Select **Delete highlighted station**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:



▶ **FM/DAB radio**



Slide show ① displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting ②.

- ▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select  **Full screen**.

- ▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select .

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio ▶  Options ▶ Frequency fix
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.
If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio
- If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from iTunes®.
- ▶ Select  → Tag this song.
The track information is saved.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Audio
▶ Navigation and traffic announcements
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.
or
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Audio
▶ Navigation and traffic announcements
- ▶ Select Traffic announcements volume increase.
- ▶ Select No increase or a value.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio ▶  Options
▶ Display radio text information
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

TV

Information on TV mode

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

DVB and DVB logos are trademarks of the DVB Project.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CI+ module (Common Interface Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is located in the trim on the right-hand side of the boot. The CI+ module is inserted into the TV tuner.

! NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
- If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard. TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative digital channel with better reception with the same programme content.
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The  symbol appears in the display.

Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

➡ Media ➡  Media sources

▶ Select TV.

The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

TV mode overview



- ① Active media source
- ② Channel name

- ③ Current programme with start and finish times

- ④ Station lists
- ⑤ Presets

- ⑥ Media sources
- ⑦ Sound
- ⑧ Full screen
- ⑨ Options

Overview of the displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- Current TV channel with the  symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- Current programme with start and finish times
- **FIX**
Channel fix, description of the function (→ page 337)
Activating/deactivating channel fix (→ page 337)
- Symbols, for example:
 -  Teletext
 -  Audio languages available
 -  Encrypted channel

Showing or hiding in full screen

Showing

- ▶ Select  Full screen.
- or

- ▶ Press the  button.

Hiding

- ▶ Press the  button.

Selecting TV channels

Selecting TV channels from the control menu

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Media sources ➤ TV

- ▶ Swipe up or down on the touchpad.
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for twelve seconds.

Selecting TV channels from the channel list

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Media sources ➤ TV
➤  Station lists

- ▶ Select **TV channels**.
- ▶ Select a TV channel.
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

Searching for a TV channel

- ▶ Select **TV channels**.
- ▶ Select  **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the channel searched for (→ page 239).
- ▶ Select a TV channel.

Selecting a TV channel from the favourites Requirements:

- The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources → TV
→  Presets

▶ Select the TV channel.

Selecting TV channels in the background Requirements:

- An application is active, e.g. the navigation.
 - TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard
- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad. The media menu is called up.
- ▶ Navigate up or down. The next or previous TV channel is selected.

Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources → TV
→  Options

▶ Select **Electronic Program Guide**.

EPG displays the following information (if available):

- Broadcast times
- Names of the current and upcoming programmes

▶ Select programme information and confirm. The details are displayed.

▶ **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ **To exit the detailed display:** press the  button.

Function of the channel fix setting

Channel fix is switched on

The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception

regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between channels.

The **FIX** indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

Channel fix is switched off

Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

Activating/deactivating channel fix

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources → TV
→  Options

▶ Switch **Channel fix** on ☒ or off ☐.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

Overview of TV programmes (favourites)

You can save up to 100 digital TV channels in favourites.

For quick-access you can save TV channels as favourites.

Quick-saving a TV channel

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources → TV

- ▶ In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.
The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Storing TV channels

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources → TV

→  Presets

- ▶ Select **Store current station in the presets.**
or

- ▶ Highlight a channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.
The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Moving channels in the favourites

- ▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- ▶ Select  **Move highlighted station.**
- ▶ Highlight the new position.

- ▶ Confirm the position.

Deleting channels

- ▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- ▶ Select  **Delete highlighted station.**
- ▶ Select **Yes.**

TV programme

Overview of audio language and subtitles

Audio language

- A selection from the available audio languages can be made for a programme broadcast in multiple languages.
- If English, for example, is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.

The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

-  Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired
-  Stereo broadcast

 Programme for the hearing impaired

 Broadcast in surround sound

If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

Subtitles

- The function is switched on: subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

Setting the TV audio language

Multimedia system:

→ Media >>  Media sources >> TV

>>  Options

- ▶ Select **Audio/subtitles**.
- ▶ Select one of the available audio languages.
- ⓘ The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

Setting the TV subtitles

Multimedia system:

→ Media >>  Media sources >> TV

>>  Options

- ▶ Select **Audio/subtitles**.
- ▶ Select **Show subtitles**.
Switch the subtitles on ☒ or off ☐.
- ▶ Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.

Teletext

Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- Digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- Interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available

- It may take some time before all the pages load

Showing teletext

Multimedia system:

→ Media >>  Media sources >> TV

>>  Options >> Teletext

- ▶ **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.
- ▶ Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- ▶ **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- ⓘ The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.
- ▶ **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the  button.

MHEG-5 digital teletext

- ▶ If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.
A colour selection bar appears.
- ▶ Select a colour.
The data content is displayed.
- ▶ **To enter numbers:** select **123**.
- ▶ Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- ▶ **To return to the TV programme:** select **TV**.

Picture settings

Picture settings overview

The following picture format settings are available:

- **Automatic**
The brightness is automatically set with this option.
- **16:9**
- **4:3**
- **Zoom**

Selecting picture settings

Multimedia system:

➔ **Media** ➔  **Media sources** ➔ **TV**
➔  **Options**

- ▶ Select **Picture format**.
- ▶ Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

If the **Automatic** picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

HD programmes

Receiving encrypted HD programmes

! **NOTE** Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is in the boot, at the rear right-hand side in the trim.

- ▶ If required (country-dependent), insert the smart card into the CI+ module slot.
- ▶ Remove the protective cap from the TV tuner.
- ▶ Insert the CI+ module into the TV tuner slot.
- ▶ Place the protective cap on the TV tuner.
When the CI+ module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.
- ▶ If the CI+ module is not compatible, an error message appears.

Calling up the CI+ module menu

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Media sources ➤ TV
➤  Options

▶ Select **CA module**.

▶ Select a menu option.

❗ You can view the subscription number in the **CI+ menu**. You need this to extend the subscription, for example.

If playback is malfunctioning, you can try to resolve the problem with **Restart CI+ module**.

Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with six speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Sound ➤ Equaliser

▶ Select **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.

▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Sound
➤ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Sound
➤ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 15

speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Surround sound
- Sound focus
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Equaliser

- ▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
- ▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound
➞ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound
➞ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ To exit the menu: press the  button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound
➞ Surround sound

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Sound focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to the driver operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System

If you operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System when driving you could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only have the Rear Seat Entertainment System operated by rear compartment passengers when they have their seat belts fastened.
- ▶ Set the volume on the Bluetooth® speakers so that sounds, in particular from outside the vehicle, can always be heard.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Modifications to the Rear Seat Entertainment System can impair its function and/or the function of additionally networked component parts.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by spilling liquids on a display

Spilled liquids could result in a fire or an electric shock.

- ▶ Do not pour or spray any liquids onto the display.

❗ NOTE Damage to the rear display and/or the rear bench seat

The rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System and/or the rear bench seat can be damaged when folding the rear bench seat forwards.

- ▶ Make sure that when folding the rear bench seat forwards it does not come into contact with the rear displays and the front seats.

❗ NOTE Damage to component parts when adjusting the front seats

The rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System, the front seats or other component parts can be damaged when adjusting the front seats.

- ▶ When adjusting the front seats and the fitted rear displays make sure that they do not come into contact with other component parts.

Observe the notes on adjusting the front seats.

Function restrictions

Radio-based electronic devices, e.g. mobile phones, can interfere with the Rear Seat Entertainment System and adversely affect the quality of the playback. Keep the number of these devices in the vehicle to the minimum necessary.

Notes on temperatures: in the event that a rear display overheats a safety shutoff is carried out. Protect the rear displays from constant direct sunlight.

If the temperature fluctuates widely, condensation could occur on the inside of the screen. This can adversely affect the function. Only switch on the rear displays when they have adjusted to the ambient temperature.

Declarations of conformity

Observe the notes on the following topics:

- Electromagnetic compatibility (→ page 22)
- Wireless vehicle components (→ page 22)

Country-dependent designation

Country	Designation
Russia	 Product description: Mercedes-Benz Article code: A213 820 43 03 Voltage: 12 V negative earth Manufacturer: Centurion Electronics Country of origin: Taiwan Scope of application: Rear Seat Entertainment System

Rear Seat Entertainment System overview

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be operated both in the vehicle as well as outside the vehicle.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System includes:

- Two rear displays (Dual System) or one rear display (Single System)
 - Connection for corded headphones for each rear display
 - Connections for USB (type A) and HDMI on the rear display
- i** For playback, you can use commercially available corded headphones, Bluetooth® headphones or Bluetooth® speakers (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). When using headsets disturbance to playback may occur.
- i** The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be connected and operated with an external remote control via Bluetooth® (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- i** To operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System outside the vehicle, a 12 V (1.5 A) adapter cable for power supply is required (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- i The functions of the remote control, the cordless headphones or speakers can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, e.g. mobile phones.

Rear displays

Overview of the rear displays

Control elements



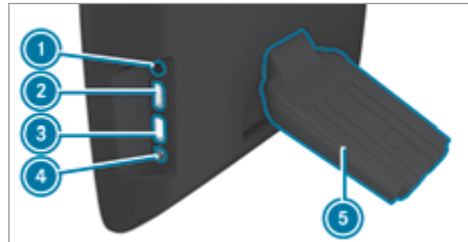
- ① Increases the volume
- ② Touchscreen

Display type: TFT LCD with 25.7 cm screen size

Resolution (horizontal x vertical): 1024 x 600 pixels

- ③ Calls up the main menu
- ④ Back button
- ⑤ Switches the rear display on or off
- ⑥ Lowers the volume

Ports



- ① Connection for 12 V power supply (1.5 A) for operation outside the vehicle
- ② HDMI socket
- ③ USB port, type A

- ④ Socket for corded headphones with 3-pin jack (3.5 mm, stereo)

- ⑤ Foot (for inserting a rear display into the console)

- i The consoles for accommodating the rear displays are located on the rear of the front seats.

Inserting a rear display in the fixing bracket

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury caused by faulty attachment of the display

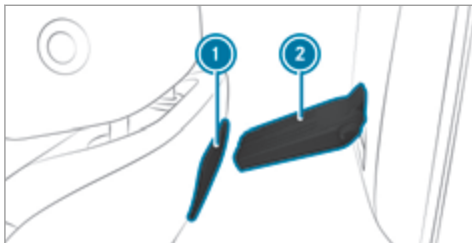
Incorrectly attached or damaged rear displays can, for example, break loose and be thrown around injuring vehicle occupants in the following situations:

- Heavy braking
- Sudden change of direction
- An accident

▶ Check the rear displays before every journey.

- ▶ If required, insert the rear displays again.
- ▶ Do not use a damaged rear display.

- ▶ **Before fitting a rear display:** remove all objects, for example clothes hangers, from the head restraint bars.



- ▶ Hold foot ② of the rear display on to fixing bracket ①.
The cover releases automatically when it is comes into contact with the foot.

- ▶ Insert foot ② of the rear display into fixing bracket ①.
Foot ② engages audibly.

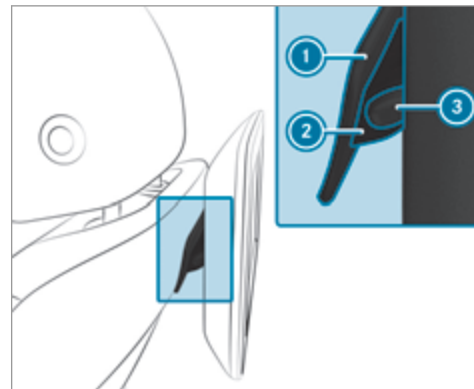
Removing the rear display from the fixing bracket

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through displays mounted in the vehicle

The rear displays could injure the rear seat occupants, for example in the following situations:

- During heavy braking
- Sudden change of direction
- In the event of an accident

- ▶ Remove the rear displays each time after use and stow safely.



- ▶ Press button ③ and remove rear display foot ② from fixing bracket ①.

Switching a rear display on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition using the start/stop button (→ page 130).

- ▶ Press and hold button  on the rear display until the symbols at the side light up (→ page 345).

During the charging process a charging symbol appears at the top left of the status line.

- ▶ **When the Rear Seat Entertainment System is used for the first time or after a reset to the factory settings:** select the system language.

- ▶ Set the device search name.

- ⓘ The device name consists of between 3 and 16 characters. The rear displays have different names.

Switching off

- ▶ Press and hold button  on the rear display for about three seconds (→ page 345). Media playback is ended and must be restarted when it is switched on.

- ⓘ When the vehicle ignition is switched off, the rear displays are also switched off.

Starting standby mode

- ▶ **On the rear display:** briefly press button .
The signal to the rear display is switched off. Media playback is stopped.

Ending standby mode

- ▶ **On the rear display:** press button .
- ▶ Continue media playback with .

Eliminating problems with switching on

If no signal appears in the rear display, carry out the following steps.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

or

- ▶ Check the connection to externally connected devices.

or

- ▶ Remove the rear display from the console (→ page 346).
- ▶ Clean the contacts.
- ▶ Insert the rear display into the console (→ page 345).

or

- ▶ Have the fuses for the vehicle seat checked at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Operating a rear display

- ▶ **To select a menu:** briefly tap on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To scroll in lists:** slowly move the scroll bar up or down.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

Cleaning the rear display

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by spilling liquids on a display

Spilled liquids could result in a fire or an electric shock.

- ▶ Do not pour or spray any liquids onto the display.

- ▶ Switch off the rear display and let it cool down.
- ▶ Use a soft, lint-free cloth, moistened with water.

Overview of the Rear Seat Entertainment System home screen



- ① To access media from a USB device connected to a rear display
- ② To access media from a USB device connected to the other rear display
- ③ To access media from a device connected via HDMI
- ④ To open system settings
- ⑤ To open comfort settings (→ page 350)

- ⑥ To show the picture from the other rear display (→ page 350)
- ⑦ To share the picture with the other rear display (→ page 350)

Headphones

Overview of headphones for the Rear Seat Entertainment System

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to high volume from headphones

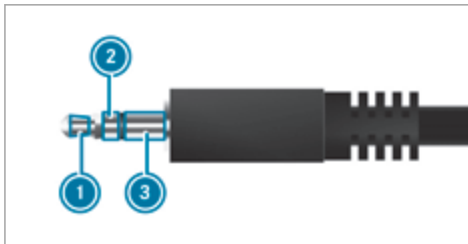
High volumes may damage your hearing.

- ▶ Make sure that the volume is set at a pleasant level.

For each rear display you can connect the following accessories:

- Bluetooth® headphones or a Bluetooth® speaker
- Corded headphones via a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm

❶ The accessories can be obtained at a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).



Connection of corded headphones with a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm

- ❶ Audio L (audio signal for left channel)
- ❷ Audio R (audio signal for right channel)
- ❸ Earth connection

Connecting Bluetooth® headphones with the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ **On the headphones or speaker:** switch on Bluetooth®.
- ▶ If necessary, activate pairing mode (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ **On the rear display:** select .

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Pairing**.
- ▶ Select **Turn Bluetooth On**.
- ▶ Select the device to be connected in the Bluetooth® device list.
When the device is connected, the headphones symbol appears at the top right of the status bar.

Disconnecting Bluetooth® headphones from the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ **On the rear display:** select .
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Pairing**.
- ▶ Select the device to be disconnected in the Bluetooth® device list.
- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.

Setting the volume and brightness

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ [Comfort](#)

Setting the sound

- ▶ Select [Sound](#).
- ▶ Select [Volume](#).
- ▶ Set the volume.

or

- ▶ Select [Equaliser](#).
- ▶ Set the treble and bass.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).
- ▶ Set the screen brightness.

i Settings for sound and brightness can be carried out individually for both rear displays.

Setting the system language for the rear display

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ [Settings](#) → [Language](#)

▶ The desired system language is set.

Setting the Rear Seat Entertainment System connections

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ [Settings](#)

Wi-Fi settings

▶ Select [Wi-Fi](#).

The following menus are available:

- [Access point mode](#)

In this menu you can set the search name of the device as well as the password for Wi-Fi security. For sufficient security you should use a password with 8-16 characters.

- [Wi-Fi connection](#)

In this menu you can switch the Wi-Fi on or off as well as set automatic and manual connection to available networks.

i Where there is active Wi-Fi the  symbol is shown at the top right of the status bar.

Pairing settings (Bluetooth®)

▶ Select [Pairing](#).

The following functions are available:

- Activating or deactivating Bluetooth®
- Pairing or disconnecting Bluetooth® devices (e.g. Bluetooth® headphones)

i If the Rear Seat Entertainment System is reset to the factory settings, the Wi-Fi and pairing settings are also reset. Further information on resetting to the factory settings (→ page 351).

Sharing playback with a rear display

Requirements:

- The end device is DLNA compatible.

- A DLNA compatible app is installed on the end device.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

➤ [Wi-Fi](#) ➤ [Wi-Fi connection](#)

Sharing playback from a mobile end device with a rear display

Using a Wi-Fi connection, you can play media from your mobile device on a rear display. Media includes images, videos or music, for example.

- Establish the Wi-Fi connection between the rear display and the end device.
- Activate a DLNA compatible app on the end device (see the manufacturer's instructions).
- Enable the desired media content on the end device.
The media is played back on the rear display.

Sharing playback from one rear display with the other rear display

- **On the transmitting rear display:** select [Activate access point](#).

➤ **On the receiving rear display:** select the transmitting rear display from the list of available end devices and enter the password. The connection between both rear displays is established.

➤ **On the transmitting rear display:** select [Share screen](#) on the home screen.

➤ Select [Share](#).

➤ **On the receiving rear display:** select [Get screen](#) on the home screen.

➤ Select [Accept](#).

➤ **On the transmitting rear display:** press the  button.
The same picture appears on both rear displays.

Ending sharing of a screen

➤ **On the transmitting rear display:** select [Share screen](#).

➤ Select [Cancel](#).

Searching for software updates

Rear Seat Entertainment System

➤ [Settings](#)

- Select [Update](#).
New software updates can be searched for in this menu. If new updates are available these can be downloaded and installed.

Resetting the rear display settings

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

➤ [Settings](#)

- Select [Factory Reset](#).
In this menu the system can be reset to the factory settings. In the process, all Wi-Fi access points, Bluetooth® devices and comfort settings are also reset.

Showing system information for the rear display

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Settings

▶ Select **About**.

The following information is shown:

- Technical information
- Software status
- Memory preset
- Serial number

Media

Information about media operation in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

There is one USB port (type A) and one HDMI connection in the Rear Seat Entertainment System (→ page 345).

Data storage media and devices supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- USB storage device
- iPod®

- iPhone®
- MTP devices

Audio formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- MPEG-2
- MP3
- WMA
- ACC
- WAV
- FLAC
- OGG

Video formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- MPEG-1 and MPEG-4
- DivX
- Xvid
- WMV
- H.264
- MKV
- FLV

Image formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- JPEG
- GIF
- PNG
- BMP

The Rear Seat Entertainment System supports a total of up to 50,000 files.

Further information about audio mode (→ page 318).

Further information about video mode (→ page 323).



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Playback is carried out via USB storage media, the HDMI connection or via the Internet.



The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries. Playback is carried out via devices with an HDMI connection.

- ① Playback via Apple® devices, e.g. an iPhone®, requires an MHL adapter. MHL stands for **M**obile **H**igh-Definition **L**ink.



For DTS Patents, see <https://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.® DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Playback is carried out via USB storage media, the HDMI connection or via the Internet.

Switching to media mode on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

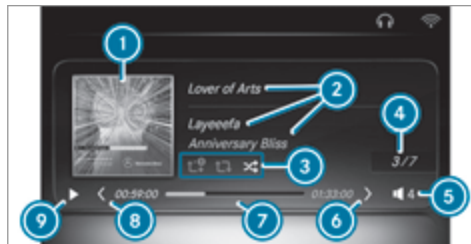
Media can be played back on one rear display or on two rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

- ▶ Switch on one Rear Seat Entertainment System screen.
The homescreen appears.
- ▶ Select a data source.
- ▶ Select the **Music**, **Videos** or **Photos** category.
All files in the desired category are shown in alphabetical order.

i The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be operated with the buttons on the screen(→ page 345) or with the touchscreen.

Media playback via HDMI devices can only be controlled using the buttons on the screen as well as on the end device connected.

Overview of media playback on the Rear Seat Entertainment System



- 1** Album cover
- 2** Track, artist, album
- 3** Playback mode
 - Single repeat within the playback list
 - Unlimited repeats within the playback list
 - Random playback within the playback list
- 4** Media number and number of media in the playback list
- 5** Currently set volume
For video playback: additional display of the currently set brightness

For image playback: only display of the currently set brightness

6 Switches to the next file

7 Timeline

For image playback: current image number or number of images in the selected folder

8 Switches to the previous file

9 Playback mode

Playback is paused. To start the file or slide show, touch the touchscreen.

Playback is active. To pause playback, touch the touchscreen.

i For playback of video and images the information shown is reduced.

i For content that is transmitted to the rear display via Wi-Fi connection:
Operation is carried out on the connected end device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The volume can be set using the buttons on the rear display.

Controlling media playback in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Starting or stopping playback

- ▶ Tap  on the touchscreen.
Playback starts.
- ▶ Tap  on the touchscreen.
Playback pauses.

Fast rewind or fast forward

- ▶ Move the yellow playback bar on the touchscreen to the left or right.
Playback of the file is continued from the selected position.

Playing the previous or next file

- ▶ Tap on  or  on the touchscreen.
With every tap you skip one file backwards or forwards.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Tap  on the touchscreen.
 - ▶ Tap on  or .
- With each tap, the volume is turned down or up.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Tap  on the touchscreen.
 - ▶ Tap on  or .
- Each tap makes the brightness adjustment brighter or darker.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- mainly short-distance driving
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- in the event of frequent cold start phases
- **vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↩ Service ➡ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 215).

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than speci-

fied based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 356).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Open or close the bonnet only when there is nobody in the bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

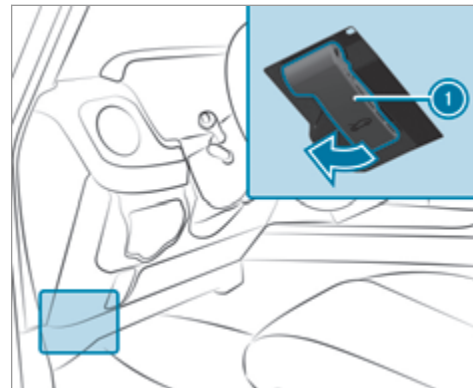
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

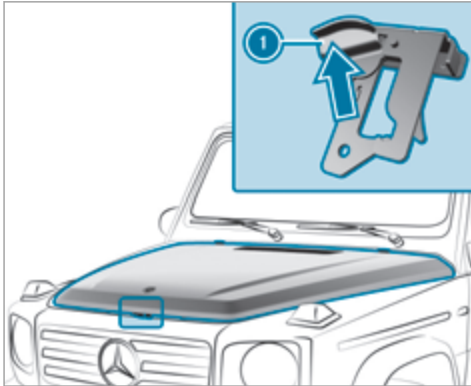
When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

Opening the bonnet



- ▶ To release the bonnet, pull on handle ①.



- ▶ Push handle ❶ of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm. The bonnet will be opened and held open automatically by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet until the bonnet catch engages.

- ▶ Then, press the bonnet firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and repeat the previous step until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- the engine has been warmed up.
- the vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

❶ Before every off-road drive, fill the engine oil level up to maximum.

Wait at least five minutes after the initial check using the on-board computer. After this, make a second request and top up the engine oil according to the specifications.

On-board computer:

➞ Service ➞ Engine oil level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

- **Engine oil level Measuring now:** measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine oil level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the bar is at "min": add approximately 1 l of engine oil.
- ▶ If the bar is in the middle: add approximately 0.5 l of engine oil.
- **Engine oil level Add 1.0 l** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":
- ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- **Reduce engine oil level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":
- ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For engine oil level turn on ignition**
- ▶ Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine oil level System inoperative:** The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine oil level System currently unavail.**
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

⚠ NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

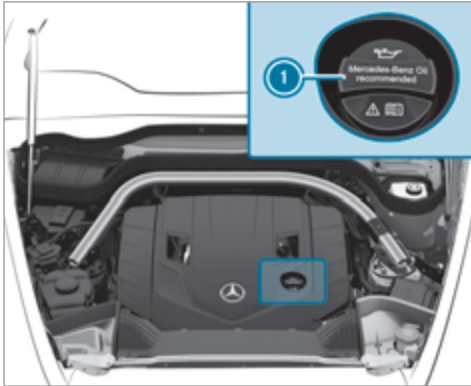
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

⚠ NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ① Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 l of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 359).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

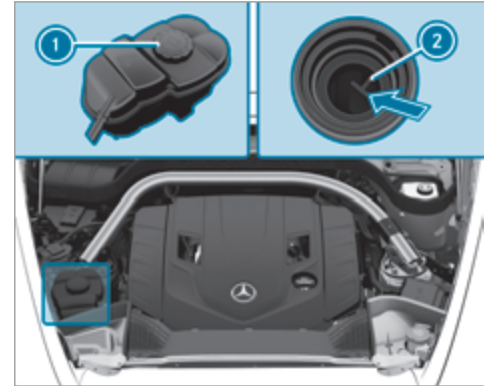
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster. The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① anti-clockwise to release overpressure.

- ▶ Continue turning cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar ②.
- if the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm over the marker bar ②.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

① Further information on coolant
(→ page 412)

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

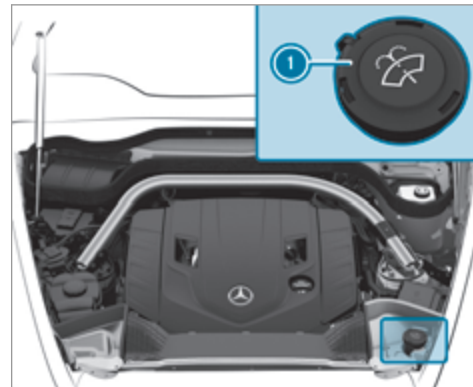
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Keeping the air-water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ during towing
- ▶ in a car wash

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral **N** is engaged.

- ❗ In car washes with a conveyor system: if you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position **P** is otherwise automatically engaged.
- ❗ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slits.

Washing the vehicle by hand

⚠ NOTE Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- ▶ Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

⚠ NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

- ▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Requirements:

- observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid damaging the paintwork.

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.

- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 365). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid vehicle damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative foil

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by:
 - sunlight
 - temperature, e.g. hot air blower
 - weather conditions
 - stone chippings and dirt
 - chemical cleaning agents
 - oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that

were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

- ① Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on care of car parts

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts.

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads, drive the vehicle for a few

minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake pads warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.

Wiper blades

- Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.
- Fold wiper arm away from the rear window (→ page 117).
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 168).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Running boards

- Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.
- Do not clean the aluminium trim insert of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents such as wheel cleaners. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminium trim inserts could otherwise be damaged.

Reversing camera and 360° Camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 196).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Tailpipes

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Trailer hitch

- Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly.
- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care.

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.

- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth.

- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

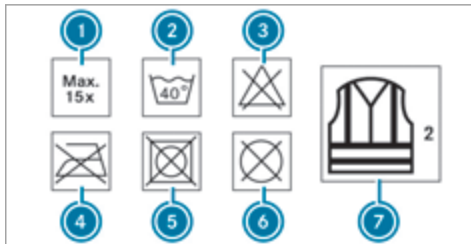
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver and front passenger door.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

❗ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



- ❶ Maximum number of washes
- ❷ Maximum wash temperature
- ❸ Do not bleach
- ❹ Do not iron
- ❺ Do not tumble dry
- ❻ Do not dry clean
- ❼ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

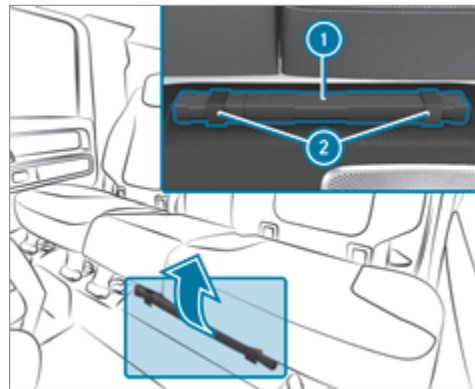
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty

- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

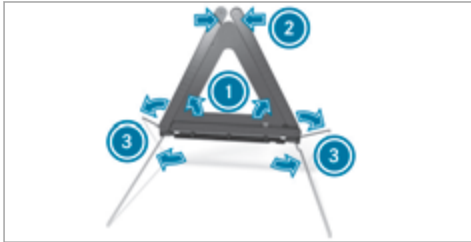
Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Open tabs ❷.

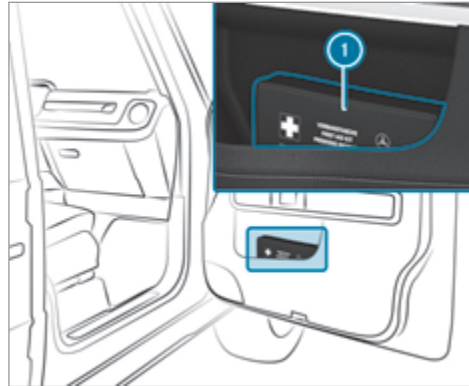
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) ① is in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

Removing the fire extinguisher

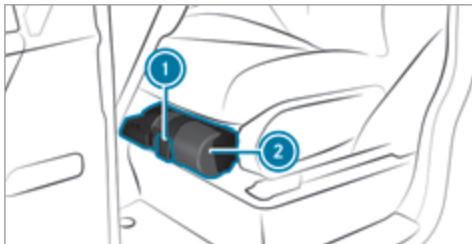
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre affects the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.

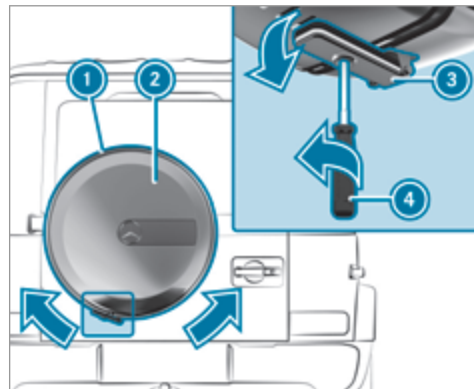
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 302).
 - **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 395).
- ❗ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Spare wheel bracket on the rear-end door

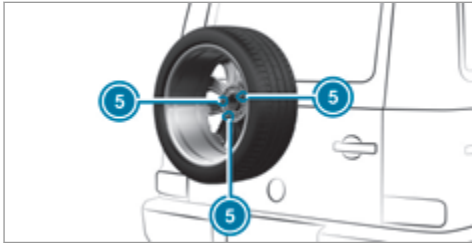
Stainless-steel spare wheel bracket



Removing a stainless-steel spare wheel bracket

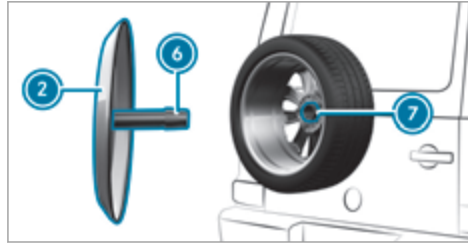
- ▶ Remove screwdriver ④ from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 394).

- ▶ Open the lock on cover ring ① with screwdriver ④.
- ▶ Fold tab ③ down.
- ▶ Pull cover ring ① apart and remove it.
- ▶ Remove cover panel ②.



Removing the spare wheel

- ▶ Remove wheel nuts ⑤.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel.

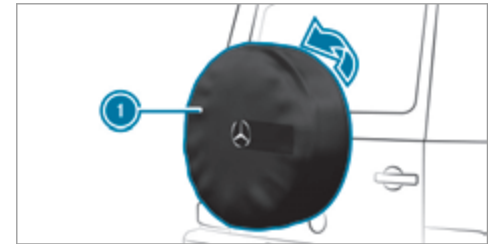


Securing the wheel to the spare wheel bracket

- ▶ Use nuts ⑤ to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque: 20 Nm**
 - ▶ Position cover panel ② again. Make sure that retainer ⑥ of cover panel ② engages in recess ⑦.
 - ▶ Attach cover ring ① again and close the lock.
- ⓘ Make sure that the lock does not cover the reversing camera. If necessary, turn cover ring ① slightly.

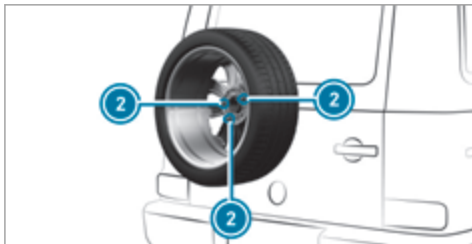
Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

Spare wheel bracket with protective tyre cover



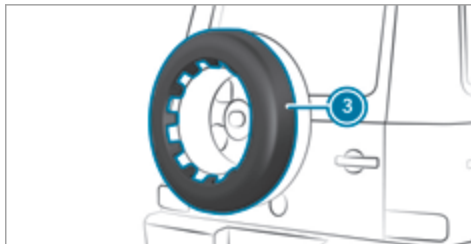
Removing the protective tyre cover

- ▶ Pull protective tyre cover ① on the rear side apart and remove it



Removing the wheel from the spare wheel bracket and securing a faulty wheel

- ▶ Remove wheel nuts ②.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel.
- ▶ Use nuts ② to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm



Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: removing the half shell

- ▶ Remove half shell ③.
- ▶ Remove wheel nuts ②.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Remove the rear half shell.
- ▶ Use nuts ② to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm
- ▶ Stow the half shells in the luggage compartment.

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 169)
 - Further information on ESP® (→ page 170)
- For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal

vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries of in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- activate standby mode, or
- connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.



NOTE Damage to the battery from over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a restriction of the maximum charging

voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics can be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.
- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for con-

necting and disconnecting the jump lead.

- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure there is sufficient ventilation.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point. During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

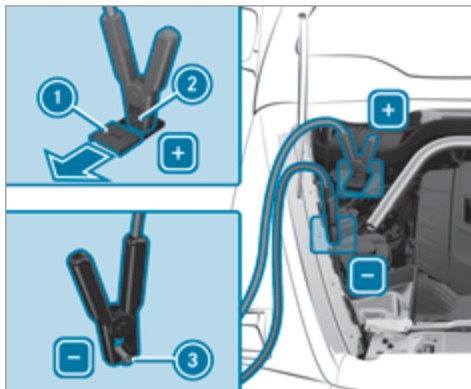
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- For starting assistance, only use batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive clamp ② on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive clamp ② on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp ② on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point ③ of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point ③ and the negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp ② and the positive pole of the donor bat-

tery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover ❶ of positive clamp ❷.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 374).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with a fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.
Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.
Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

- ❶ If you tow the vehicle with raised front or rear axles, you must remove the propeller shaft between the transfer case and the rolling axles.

Permitted towing methods

		
Both axes on the ground	Front axle raised	Rear axle raised
Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes	Yes

Towing away the vehicle with both axes on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 379).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**

i If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, transport the vehicle (→ page 382). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to towing away a vehicle that is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the following situations may arise:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may even tip over.

- ▶ Before tow starting or towing away a vehicle, check that it does not exceed the permissible gross weight.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross weight must not exceed the permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross weight of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 403).
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission shifts to position **P** automatically.
- ▶ Fasten the tow bar to the towing eyes.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 79).

- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 175).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

! WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Notes on recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! NOTE Damage as a result of recovering a vehicle that is stuck

If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull out the vehicle that is stuck as straight and evenly as possible during recovery.

Observe the following during recovery to avoid damage to your vehicle:

- if the driven wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care,

especially so if the vehicle is laden.

- never attempt to recover a vehicle that is stuck with a trailer attached.
- pull out the vehicle that is stuck backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

Towing vehicle away in the event of malfunctions

Notes on towing away in the event of malfunctions

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts

The vehicle and components of the vehicle can be damaged due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts.

- ▶ If you remove the propeller shaft, place the M10 nuts on the M8 bolts as spacers and secure them with M8 nuts.
- ▶ Always use new self-locking nuts when installing the propeller shafts.

Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 379).

i For further information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing away in the event of malfunctions

Towing away in the event of damage to the engine, transmission or electrics

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

Towing away in the event of damage to the transfer case

- ▶ Remove the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case.

Towing away in the event of front axle damage

- ▶ Remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case.
- ▶ Tow away the vehicle with a raised front axle.

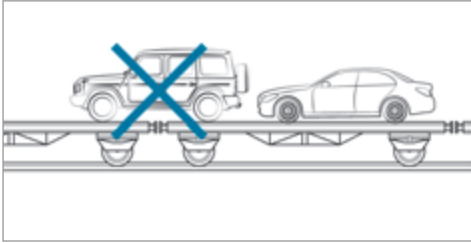
Towing away in the event of rear axle damage

- ▶ Remove the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case.

- ▶ Tow away the vehicle with a raised rear axle and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 379).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
 - i** The automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 378).
- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

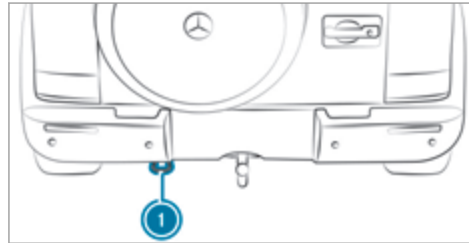
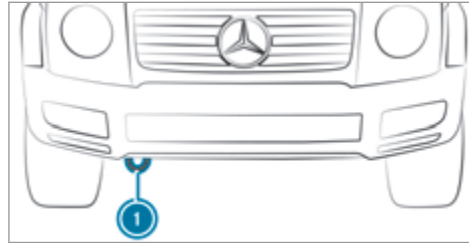


- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Position of towing eyes



Towing eyes ① are attached to the front and rear of the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- ▶ Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 385).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side (→ page 384)

- Fuse box on the right-hand side of the cockpit (→ page 385)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 385)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 383).

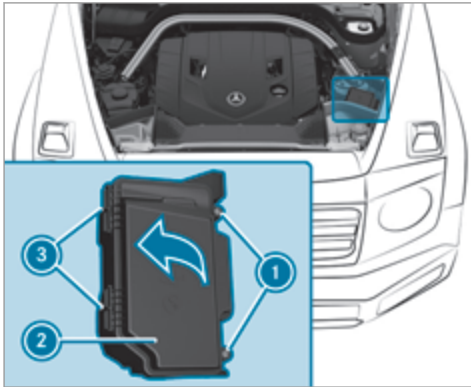
Opening

! WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Fold out cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Place tabs ③ of cover ② in the fuse box.
- ▶ Ensure that cover ② sits on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

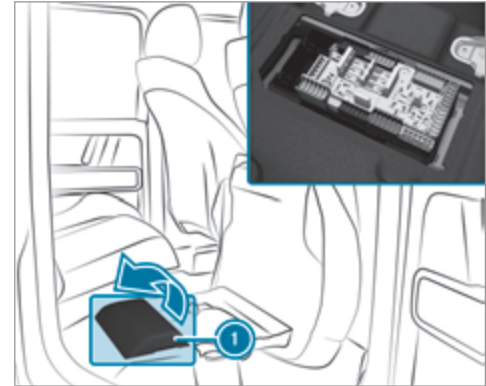
The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- ▶ Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses.



- ▶ Fold the right-hand seat cushion forward (→ page 95).
- ▶ Fold out and remove cover ①.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 387).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the notes on using snow chain-compatible AMG winter tyres apply to AMG tyres. Snow chains are permitted for use only with these.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

- ❗ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 179).
- ❗ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 171). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Tyres with either too low or too high a pressure present the following hazards:

- the tyres could burst
- the tyres could wear excessively and/or unevenly
- the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired

- ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressures of all tyres including the spare wheel:
 - monthly
 - if altering the load on the vehicle
 - prior to long journeys
 - if the operating conditions change, for example when driving off-road
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure where necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

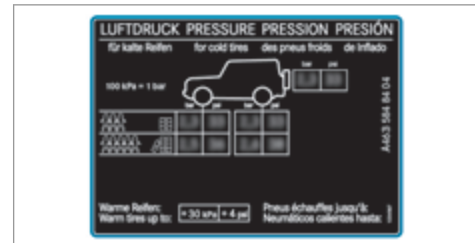
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10°C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

When driving on sand, you can lower the tyre pressure (→ page 138).

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 387)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 389).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 459)
- via the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 479).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

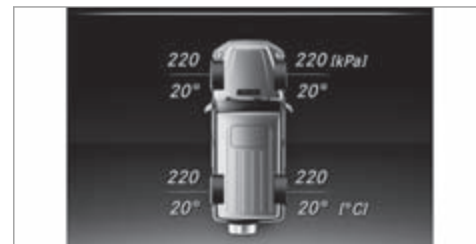
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

➔ Service ➔ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

The teach-in process takes longer if you have engaged the differential locks. Check the tyre pressure again at a later date.

► Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 388). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 387).

❗ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 387).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.

- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

➞ Service ➞ Tyres

- Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the multifunction display.
- To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tyre press. monitor restarted** message is shown in the multifunction display. Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow  warning lamp goes out. After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 387)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect sizes of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the wheel brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation

- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive over them with particular care.
- ▶ Reduce speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and pot-holes.
- ▶ Avoid especially high kerbs.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

- ▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C, use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about the following:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tyres

There is an increased risk of skidding and aquaplaning when using sport tyres on wet roads.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Activate ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures below 10 °C.
- ▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.
The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7°C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.
Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.
If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 387)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 388)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 400)

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics. The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 395).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

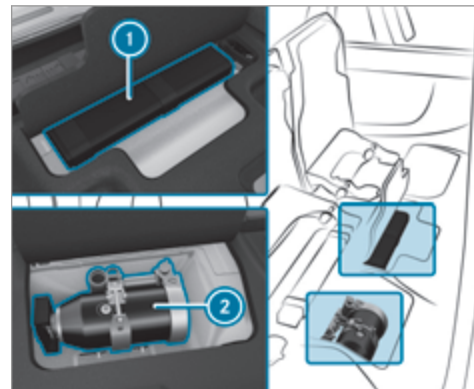
- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Vehicle tool kit overview

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- vehicle tool bag with:
 - pump lever for jack
 - wheel spanner with T-piece
 - screwdriver (inserted in a pump lever)
 - dismantling tool for roof luggage rack (inserted in a pump lever)
- jack with adapter

The vehicle tool kit is located under the rear bench seat (→ page 96).



① Vehicle tool bag

② Jack

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 4.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
 - The vehicle is not on a slope.
 - The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
 - ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
 - ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
 - ▶ Switch off the engine.
 - ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
 - ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
 - ▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 395).
 - ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 395).

Removing and fitting hub caps

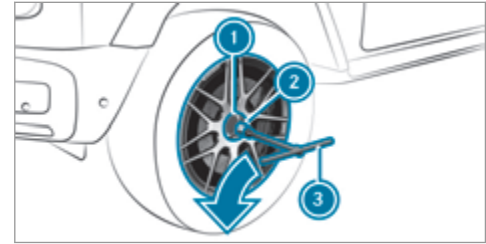
Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 395).

Plastic hub cap

- ▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- ▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



- ▶ **To remove:** position socket ② from the tyre-change tool kit on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position wheel spanner ③ on socket ②.
- ▶ Using wheel spanner ③, turn hub cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ **To fit:** follow the instructions above in reverse order.

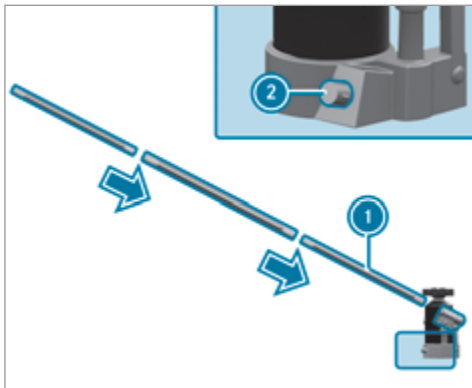
i Specified tightening torque: 27 Nm.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

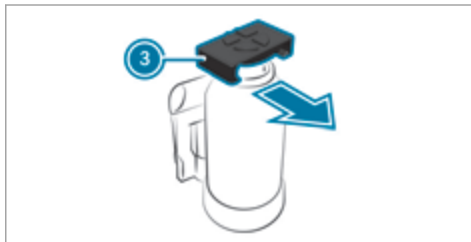
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 395).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 395).

Fitting the jack



- ▶ Assemble pump lever ①.

- ▶ Place pump lever ① with the recess on lowering screw ② on the jack.
- ▶ Turn pump lever ① clockwise as far as it will go. Lowering screw ② is closed.



- ③ Adapter

To raise the vehicle at the front: adapter ③ must be secured on the jack.

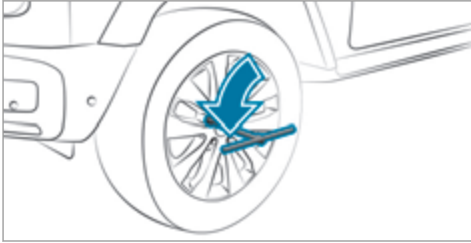
To raise the vehicle at the rear: remove adapter ③ from the jack.

Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- Position the jack only at the jack support point.

Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the rear-end door.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned

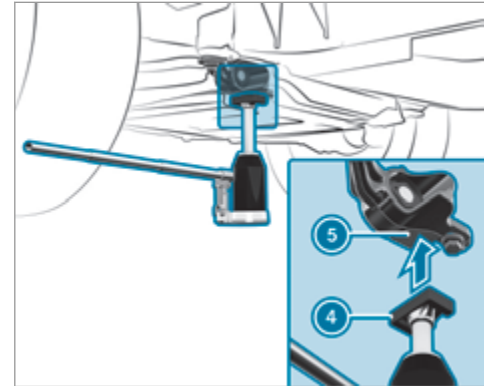
vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

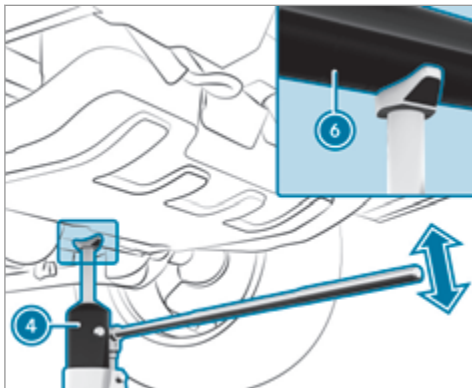
- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

Raising the vehicle at the front



- ▶ Make sure that the adapter is secured on the jack.
- ▶ Position jack (4) on the comfort bushing on transverse link (5).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 398).

Raising the vehicle at the rear



- ▶ Pull out the adapter from the jack.
- ▶ Position jack ④ at the jack support point of axle carrier tube ⑥.
- ▶ Keep pumping until axle carrier tube ⑥ sits securely in the jack support point and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 398).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 395).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 398).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 398).

! WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 390).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates

the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- ▶ Place the wheel to be fitted on the wheel hub and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

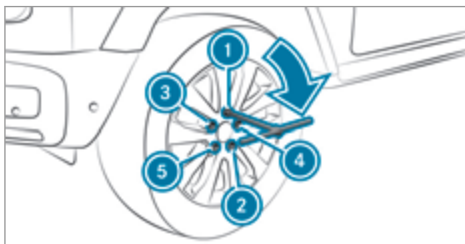
- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 399).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 398).

- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn the ratchet of the jack to the left.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with a maximum of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ to the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 390).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.
- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 387)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 388)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 390)

Notes on technical data

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These papers are included with the vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

! NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

! WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with

the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is true in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

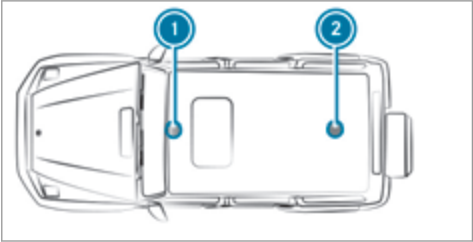
- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for some wavebands.

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 70 cm frequency band

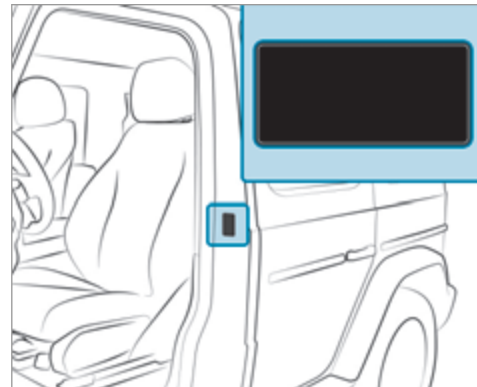
- 2G/3G/4G

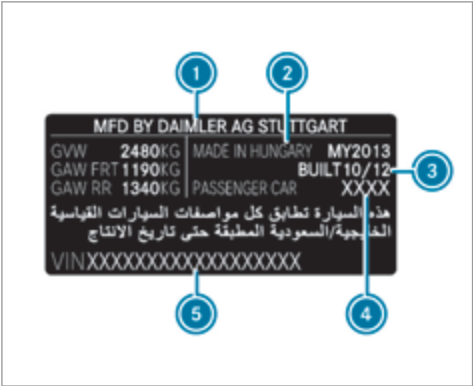
Radio operating permits for vehicle components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key word "Radio operating permits", in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

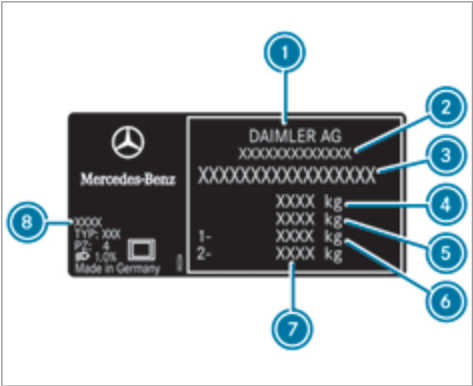
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② Place of manufacture
- ③ Manufacturing date
- ④ Vehicle model
- ⑤ VIN

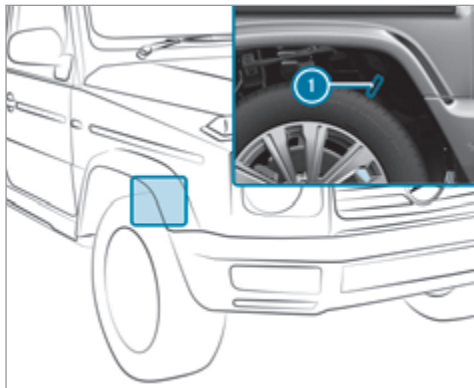


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)

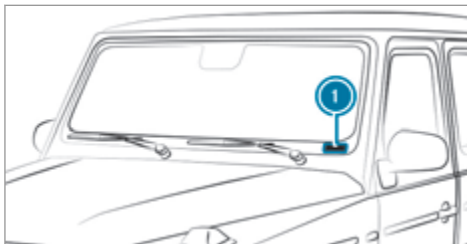
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code
- i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN on the chassis



① Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

! **WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal



Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas after-treatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
 - at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop



WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.



WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free petrol that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on.
► consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle.



- ① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can also be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 154).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with regular unleaded petrol with at least 91 RON.

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).

! WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.

In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

▶ **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 154)
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and reserve fuel

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	100.0 litres
Model	of which reserve fuel
All models	12.0 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

! NOTE Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas after-treatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- ▶ Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

! NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
 - damage to the catalytic converter
 - NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions
- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
G 350 d, G 400 d	31.7 litres

AdBlue® consumption

The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under day-to-day operating conditions may differ from the consumption fig-

ures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® range and fill level

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the range currently displayed in the on-board computer. The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first display warning and on the minimum top-up quantity when the fuel tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

i Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
G500	229.52, 229.61*

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
G 350 d, G 400 d	229.52, 229.61*

* recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

i If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

Engine oils for one-time filling only in exceptional cases:

- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
All models	9.5 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
 - at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37°C)
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 405).

! **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plas-

tic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

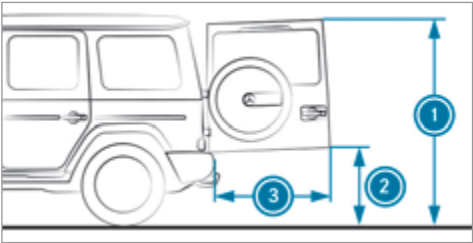
Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights and lengths specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Range of movement

All models	
① Distance to top edge	1937 mm
② Distance to lower edge	743 mm
③ Range of movement	1096 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4817 mm
Vehicle width including out-side mirrors	2187 mm
Vehicle width excluding out-side mirrors	1931 mm
Vehicle height	1969 mm
Wheel base	2890 mm
Minimum ground clearance	241 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 403).

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	150 kg

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

! NOTE Damage due to water when fording

Water can enter the engine compartment and vehicle interior in the following cases:

- the maximum permissible fording depth when driving through standing water is exceeded
- a bow wave forms during fording
- water accumulates during fording of flowing water

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are ready to drive – fuel tank filled to 90%, all fluids topped up, with driver. It applies to slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces tyre traction. The permissible fording depth is then correspondingly lower.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 138).



Model	① Fording depth
All models	70 cm

Angle of approach/departure

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive – fuel tank filled to 90%, all fluids topped up, with driver. The val-

ues depend on the vehicle tyres and vehicle weight.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 138).



All models	① Front	② Rear
Without trailer hitch	30.9°	29.9°
With trailer hitch	30.9°	20.0°

Maximum gradient climbing ability

The vehicle's gradient climbing ability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

The specified value applies under the following conditions:

- the vehicle is ready to drive – fuel tank filled to 90%, all fluids topped up, with driver
- the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case is engaged
- the road surfaces conditions and thus the traction are good

A gradient climbing ability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 138).

Model	Maximum gradient climbing ability
All models	100%

Trailer hitch

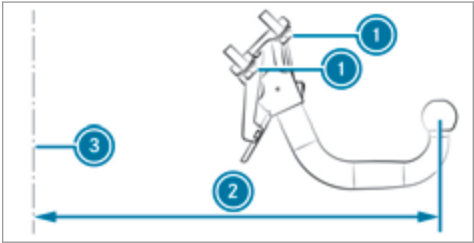
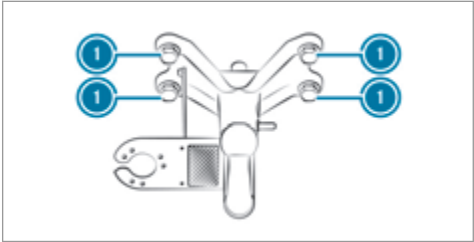
General notes on the trailer hitch

Not all models can be used for trailer operation (→ page 209).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch



- ① Fastening points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model	 Overhang dimension
All models	872 mm

Permissible trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
All models	3500 kg

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
All models	3500 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

 **NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	140 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Axle load

Model	Axle load
All models	1900 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
-  Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Press the ⓘ symbol to show further infor-

mation on the media display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

 **Service**  **1 message**

If there are no display messages, **No messages** will appear on the multifunction display.

► Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

► **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.

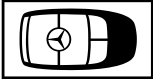
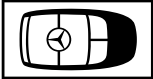
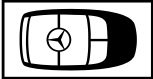
Occupant safety

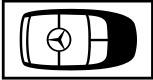
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 33). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 33). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning (→ page 33). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 43). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag are enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 43). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ► Replace the battery (→ page 69).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 132).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 132).
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 132).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ❗ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with a trailer hitch: a fuse may have blown. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 383).
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

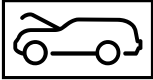
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 111). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ► Drive on.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ► When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ► If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ► Drive an extended distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ► Refuel the vehicle.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ► When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the key with you. ► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only with the aid of a second battery (starting assistance).
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.  WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.  WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ► Close all doors.
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Close the bonnet.
LOW RANGE Shift to position N briefly	* One or more shifting conditions have not been met. ► Engage neutral N. ► Repeat the gear change.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
LOW RANGE Malfunction To park, apply parking brake	* The transfer case is malfunctioning. ► Do not shift the transfer case! ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE Shifting cancelled Please reactivate	* The transfer case did not perform the gear change. ► Repeat the gear change. ► Ensure all shifting conditions are met (→ page 151).
LOW RANGE Malfunction	* The transfer case is malfunctioning. ► Do not shift the transfer case! ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE Stop Apply parking brake	* The transfer case is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Apply the electric parking brake. ► Where necessary, also secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Engage park position P.
LOW RANGE Max. speed 10 km/h	* The maximum speed of 10 km/h for the gear change has been exceeded.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive more slowly. ► Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE Max. speed 20 km/h	* The maximum speed of 20 km/h for the gear change has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly. ► Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE max. speed 40 km/h or deactivate	* The maximum speed of 40 km/h for the gear change has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly. ► To deactivate the gear change, press the LOW RANGE button again. ► Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE max. speed 70 km/h or deactivate	* The maximum speed of 70 km/h for the gear change has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly. ► To deactivate the gear change, press the LOW RANGE button again. ► Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE Deactivate differential locks	* One or more shifting conditions have not been met. ► The differential locks must be disengaged to enable the HIGH RANGE on-road position to be selected. ► Repeat the gear change.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Gearbox protection Limit 30 km/h Switch off LOW RANGE	* The oil temperature in the transfer case is too high. ► In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE.
Desert drive progr. active ESP unavailable See Own- er's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are restricted in the Desert drive program. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situa- tion. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are restricted The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addi- tion, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Activate the Desert drive program only when driving on sand. ► Deactivate the Desert drive program immediately after driving on sand. ► Drive on carefully. ► Activate the Desert drive program only when driving on sand. ► Deactivate the Desert drive program immediately after driving on sand.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Differential lock active ABS and ESP not available	* ABS and ESP[®] are not available when the differential locks are switched on. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are unavailable The wheels may lock during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ► Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving. ► Drive on carefully. ► Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ► Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving.
Front/rear differential lock system malfunction	* The differential locks are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

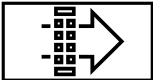
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 WARNING Risk of accident if the driving and driving safety systems are malfunctioning If the differential locks are malfunctioning, the ABS, ESP®, ETS/4ETS and BAS driving and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The wheels may lock during braking. The braking distance may increase. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Differ. lock sys. Malfunction	* There is a transfer case malfunction. ► Do not shift the transfer case! ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Differ. locking sys. cooling down Please wait	* The differential locks are overheated. ► Wait briefly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Air intake malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The air flap of the air intake is dirty or iced up. Fording is not possible. ► At outside temperatures above 4 °C, re-start the engine. ► If you have already started fording, drive on carefully. ► Clean the vehicle. ► Defrost the air intake.
Fording not possible Consult workshop	* There is a fault with the air flap of the air intake. Fording is not possible. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Max. speed 6 mph (yellow display message)	* The maximum reliable speed for fording of 10 km/h has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly.
Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 362).

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ► Information about switching off the engine while driving (→ page 131).
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low.  NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant  Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Add coolant (→ page 361). ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine.  WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.  Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
	* The fan motor is defective. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.
 Clean the fuel filter	* Vehicles with diesel engines: the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Replace air cleaner	* Vehicles with diesel engines: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* Park position P can be engaged only when the vehicle is stationary. ► To stop, depress the brake pedal. ► Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Start the engine.
Apply brake to select D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to select R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position R.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. ► Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral N has been engaged. ► To stop, depress the brake pedal. ► Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary. ► To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be changed. ► When transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position R cannot be selected. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Leave the engine running. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the engine. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To apply: ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 165). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To release: ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 165). or ► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 165). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. To apply: ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 165). To release: ► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. If the charge level is too low: ► Charge the 12 V battery. To apply:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Switch the ignition off. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 165). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. To release: ► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 165). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

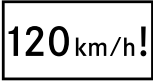
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Release parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 165). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 166). ► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ► Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ► Switch on the ignition.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Do not top up the brake fluid.
 Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 177).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 176).
 --- km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ► Observe the activation conditions of the limiter (→ page 177).
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 177).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 --- km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 181).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 179).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 181).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 179). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 181).
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ► Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 183).
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ► Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Vehicles without Active Parking Assist: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual	* The Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ► Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 366). ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 202). ► If necessary, take a break.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

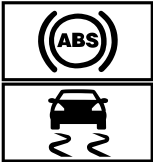
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 205). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on. or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.

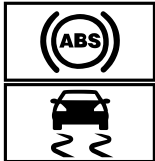
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 206). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.

452 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

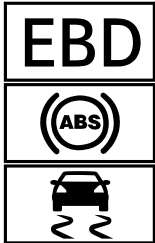
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.

Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.  WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 173). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

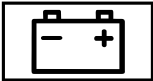
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on the sensors • heavy rain or snow • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 366). ► Restart the engine.

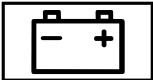
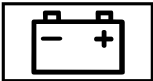
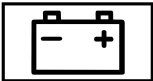
Mercedes me connect

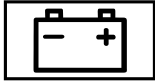
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle functions for fault detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ► Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 26).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Inoperative	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the charge level is too low. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. To charge the 12 V battery: ► Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. * If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the charge level is too low. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. The 12 V battery is being charged.
 See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is not being charged. ! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the charge level is too low. ! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The 12 V battery charge level is too low. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Leave the engine running. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ► Drive on.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position will be displayed. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 387) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 390).
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position will be displayed. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre - The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. - The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive on with a flat tyre. ► Observe the notes on flat tyres.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Notes on flat tyres (→ page 372). ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyres.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ► Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 158).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ► Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 158).
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ► Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (→ page 158).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ► Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (→ page 158). ► Switch on the ignition and wait for approximately 60 seconds. ► Start the engine.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles	* Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 360). Notes on engine oil (→ page 410).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* The engine oil level is too high. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The engine oil level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Switch off the engine. ► Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 360). ► Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 410).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* The oil pressure is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Progressive setting



If you select the Progressive display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display will change.

Indicator and warning lamps:



Restraint system (→ page 469)



Seat belt (→ page 469)



Trailer hitch (→ page 470)



Power steering (→ page 470)



Coolant temperature (→ page 471)



Engine diagnostics (→ page 471)



Preglow



Electrical fault (→ page 471)



Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 471)



Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 474)



Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 474)



Brakes (yellow) (→ page 474)



Brakes (red) (→ page 474)



Distance warning (→ page 476)



ABS (→ page 477)



ESP® (→ page 477)



ESP® OFF (→ page 477)



Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 479)



Standing lights (→ page 107)



Low beam (→ page 107)



High beam (→ page 109)



Turn signal light (→ page 109)



Rear fog light (→ page 107)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 33). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. or The red seat belt warning lamp will light up once the engine has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. * The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds: The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 36).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	There are objects on the front passenger seat. ► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat. *The red seat belt warning lamp will light up once the engine has started: In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 36). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Vehicle

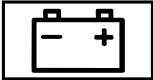
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. * There is a fault with the trailer hitch. ► Have the trailer hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. ⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level (→ page 361). ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. * A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank may have been run dry. ► Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. * There is a fault in the electrics. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp also lights up in the event of a malfunction. * ► Note the messages on the multifunction display.
 The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp	
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. * ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ► If the multifunction display shows a display message, observe it.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Brake system warning lamp (red)	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

476 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. * The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 173).

Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. or The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion: One or more wheels has reached its grip limit (→ page 170).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. *The yellow ESP warning lamp[®] is lit while the engine is running. ESP[®] is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP[®] is malfunctioning If ESP[®] is malfunctioning, ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP[®] checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP[®] OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP[®] OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ESP[®] is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP[®] deactivated ESP[®] does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. - If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 170).

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. or The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. *The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit: The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. *The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit: The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC	154
Function	154

12 V battery

 see Battery (vehicle)

12 V socket

 see Socket (12 V)

360° Camera 192

 Button

 Care

 Function

 Opening the camera cover (reversing

 camera)

 Selecting a view

 Setting favourites

 Switching automatic operation

 on/off (reversing camera)

A**A/C function**

Activating/deactivating (MBUX mul-	
timedia system)	123
Switching on/off (control panel)	123

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 169**Acceleration**

 see Kickdown

Access data

 Editing (Bluetooth®)

 Setting (Bluetooth®)

 Setting (business telephony)

Accident and Breakdown Manage-
ment

 Mercedes me connect

Acoustic locking verification signal

 Activating/deactivating

Activating/deactivating automatic
volume adjustment

 Burmester® surround sound system ...

Active Brake Assist

 Function/notes

 Setting

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 179

 Calling up a speed

 Function

 Increasing/decreasing speed

 Requirements:

 Selecting

 Steering wheel buttons

 Storing a speed

 Switching off/deactivating

 Switching on/activating

 System limitations

Active headlamps 110**Active Lane Keeping Assist** 206

 Activating/deactivating

 Activating/deactivating (multimedia

 system)

 Activating/deactivating the warning ...

 Function

 Setting the sensitivity

 System limits

 Trailer operation

Active Parking Assist 196

 Exiting a parking space

 Function

 Parking

 System limitations

Active Service System PLUS

 see ASSYST PLUS

-
- Adaptive**
see Lane Keeping Assist
- Adaptive brake lights** 176
- Adaptive cruise control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED**
see Intelligent Light System
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**
Function 111
Switching on/off 113
- AdBlue®** 409
Additives 409
Capacity 410
Notes 158
Purity 409
Topping up 158
- Additives** 410
AdBlue® 409
Engine oil 410
Fuel 408
- Additives (AdBlue®)**
see AdBlue®
- Additives (engine oil)**
see Additives
- Additives (fuel)**
see Fuel
- Address book**
see Contacts
- Adjustable damping** 184
- Adjusting the balance/fader**
Burmester® surround sound system ... 342
- Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble**
Burmester® surround sound system ... 342
- Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass**
Burmester® surround sound system ... 342
- Adjusting the sound focus**
Burmester® surround sound system ... 342
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**
Burmester® surround sound system ... 342
- Adverse weather light** 111
- After-sales service centre**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Air inlet**
see Air-water duct
- Air pressure**
see Tyre pressure
- Air vents** 129
Adjusting (front) 129
Adjusting (rear) 129
- Air vents**
see Air vents
- Air-recirculation mode** 124
- Air-water duct** 363
Keeping free 363
- Airbag** 38
Activation 33
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38
Installation locations 38
Knee airbag 38
Overview 38
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 43
Protection 39
Reduced protection 40

- Side airbag 38
- Window airbag 38
- Alarm system**
 - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- All-wheel drive**
 - see 4MATIC
- Alternative route**
 - see Route
- Ambient lighting**
 - Setting (multimedia system) 114
- Android Auto** 300
 - Connecting a mobile phone 301
 - Ending 302
 - Information 301
 - Overview 300
 - Sound settings 302
 - Transferred vehicle data 302
- Animals**
 - Pets in the vehicle 65
- Anti-lock braking system**
 - see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-skid chains**
 - see Snow chains
- Anti-theft protection**
 - Immobiliser 78
- Anticipatory occupant protection**
 - see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- Apple CarPlay®** 299
 - Connecting an iPhone® 299
 - Ending 300
 - Notes 299
 - Overview 299
 - Sound settings 300
 - Transferred vehicle data 302
- Assistance systems**
 - see Driving safety system
- ASSYST PLUS** 356
 - Battery disconnection periods 357
 - Displaying the service due date 356
 - Function/notes 356
 - Regular maintenance work 356
 - Special service requirements 356
- ATA (anti-theft alarm system)** 78
 - Deactivating the alarm 79
 - Function 78
 - Function of interior protection 79
- Priming/deactivating interior protection 80
- Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 79
- Tow-away protection function 79
- ATTENTION ASSIST** 202, 203
 - Function 202
 - Setting 203
 - System limitations 202
- Attention assistant**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio mode**
 - Connecting USB devices 321
 - Copyrights 319
 - Information 318
 - Inserting/removing an SD card 320
 - Media search 325
 - Overview 321
 - Pause and playback function 322
 - Selecting a track 322
 - Selecting playback options 322
 - Switching on media mode 320
 - Track list 322

Authorised workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop

Automatic distance control

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Automatic driving lights 108**Automatic engine start (ECO start/
stop function)** 141**Automatic engine stop (ECO start/
stop function)** 141**Automatic front passenger front air-
bag deactivation system**

see Automatic front passenger front
airbag shutoff

**Automatic front passenger front air-
bag shutoff** 41, 43

Function of the automatic front
passenger front airbag deactivation
system 41
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 43

Automatic lateral support adjustment

Setting 86

Automatic mirror folding function

Activating/deactivating 121

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever 146
Drive program display 144
Drive programs 143
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 143
Engaging drive position 148
Engaging neutral 147
Engaging park position 147
Engaging reverse gear 147
Kickdown 150
Manual gear changing 149
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 149
Transmission position display 146
Transmission positions 146

Automatic transmission (problem)

see Transmission (problem)

Axle load

Permissible 403
Trailer operation 417

B**Bag hook** 100**BAS (Brake Assist System)** 169**Battery**

Key 69
Remote control (stationary heater) 127

Battery

see Battery (vehicle)

Battery (vehicle) 379

Charging 378
Charging (Remote Online) 132
Notes 374
Notes (starting assistance and
charging) 376
Replacing 379
Starting assistance 378

Belt

see Seat belt

Bicycle rack

Load capacity 417

Blind Spot Assist 205

Activating/deactivating 206
Function 205
System limitations 205

BlueTEC

see AdBlue®

Bluetooth®	243
Information	243
Setting up an Internet connection	312
Switching on/off	243
Switching profile (DUN/PAN)	314

Bluetooth® audio

Activating	329
De-authorising (de-registering) the device	330
Information	327
Overview	328
Searching for a track	330
Searching for and authorising the device	328
Selecting a media player	329
Switching device via NFC	330

Brake Assist System

 see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid

Notes	412
-------------	-----

Brake force distribution

EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)	173
---	-----

Brakes

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	169
Active Brake Assist	173
Adaptive brake lights	176
BAS (Brake Assist System)	169
Driving tips	135
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)	173
HOLD function	183
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)	135
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs	133
Running-in notes	133

Braking assistance

 see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown

Overview of the help functions	16
Recovering	381
Tow-starting	383
Towing away	380
Towing away in the event of front axle damage	382
Towing away in the event of malfunctions	382

Towing away in the event of rear axle damage	382
Towing away, various malfunctions (notes)	382
Transporting the vehicle	382
Wheel change	395

Breakdown

 see Flat tyre

Burmester® surround sound system

Adjusting the balance/fader	342
Adjusting the sound focus	342
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings	342
Automatic volume adjustment	342
Calling up the sound menu	342
Information	341
Switching the surround sound on/off	342

Buttons

Steering wheel	215
----------------------	-----

C

Call list

Making a call	295
---------------------	-----

- | | | | | | |
|--|-----|-------------------------------|-----|---|-----|
| Overview | 294 | Car wash | 363 | Changing hub caps | 395 |
| Calling up the sound menu | | Carpet | 368 | Changing the lights | |
| Burmester® surround sound system ... | 342 | Decorative foil | 365 | Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) | 107 |
| Calls | 291 | Display | 368 | Charging | |
| Accepting | 291 | Exterior lighting | 366 | Battery (vehicle) | 378 |
| Activating functions during a call | 291 | High-pressure cleaner | 364 | Mobile phone (wireless) | 103 |
| Calls with several participants | 291 | Matt finish | 365 | USB port | 103 |
| Declining | 291 | Paintwork | 365 | Child safety lock | |
| Ending a call | 291 | Plastic trim | 368 | Rear door | 64 |
| Incoming call during an existing call | 292 | Real wood/trim elements | 368 | Rear side windows | 65 |
| Making | 291 | Reversing camera | 366 | Switching on/off (MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System) | 247 |
| Mercedes me | 302 | Roof lining | 368 | Child seat | |
| Camera | | Running boards | 366 | Approval categories | 52 |
| see 360° Camera | | Seat belt | 368 | Attaching (notes) | 51 |
| see Reversing camera | | Seat cover | 368 | Basic instructions | 46 |
| Car key | | Sensors | 366 | Front passenger seat (notes) | 62 |
| see Key | | Tailpipes | 366 | Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) | 61 |
| Car wash | | Trailer hitch | 366 | ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) | 55 |
| see Care | | Washing by hand | 364 | Notes on risks and dangers | 47 |
| Car wash (care) | 363 | Wheels/rims | 366 | Recommended child restraint systems | 50 |
| Care | 368 | Windows | 366 | | |
| 360° Camera | 366 | Wiper blades | 366 | | |
| Air-water duct | 363 | Carpet (Care) | 368 | | |
| | | Changing gears | 149 | | |
| | | Manually | 149 | | |

Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems	59	Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system)	124	Coffee cup symbol see ATTENTION ASSIST	
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems	55	Air-recirculation mode	124	Collision detection (parked vehicle)	166
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems	54	Automatic control	123	COMAND Online see Multimedia system	
Securing on the co-driver seat	63	Climate style function	123	COMAND Touch Managing devices	246
Securing on the rear seat	60	Demisting windows	124	Combination switch	109
Top Tether	57	Front air vents	129	Compass	280
Children		Ionisation	124	Computer see On-board computer	
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle	47	Note	122	Connection status Displaying	315
Basic instructions	46	Rear air vents	129	Overview	315
CI+ module	341	Rear operating unit	122	Connectivity Setting up a hotspot via business telephony	243
Calling up a menu	341	Residual heat	124	Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off	243
Inserting the smart card	340	Setting the climate style	124	Contacts	292
City lighting	111	Stationary heater/ventilation	125	Calling up	293
Cleaning see Care		Switching on/off	123	Deleting	294
Climate control		THERMOTRONIC control panel	122	Downloading (from mobile phone)	292
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)	123	Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening)	74		
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX multimedia system)	123	Windscreen heating	125		
		Climate style Function	123		
		Setting	124		
		Cockpit	6		
		Overview	6		

- Importing 293
- Importing (overview) 293
- Information 292
- Making a call 294
- Name format 293
- Options 294
- Storing 294
- Controller**
 - Operating 234
- Convenience closing** 74
- Convenience opening** 74
- Coolant (engine)**
 - Check level 361
 - Notes 412
- Copyright** 31
- Cross Traffic Alert** 201
- Crosswind Assist**
 - Function/notes 172
- Cruise control** 176
 - Activating 177
 - Buttons 177
 - Calling up a speed 177
 - Deactivating 177
 - Function 176
 - Requirements 177
 - Selecting 177
 - Setting a speed 177
 - Storing a speed 177
 - System limitations 176
- D**
- Dashboard**
 - see Cockpit
- Data acquisition**
 - Vehicle 29
- Data import/export** 247
 - Function/notes 247
 - Importing/exporting 248
- Data storage**
 - Electronic control units 29
 - Online services 31
 - Vehicle 29
- Date**
 - Setting the time and date automati-
cally 242
- Deactivating the alarm (ATA)** 79
- Dealership**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Declaration of conformity**
 - Electromagnetic compatibility 22
 - Jack 26
 - Wireless vehicle components 22
- Decorative foil (cleaning instructions)** 365
- DeNOx agent**
 - see AdBlue®
- Desert** 171
 - ESP® 171
- Destination** 271
 - Editing intermediate destinations 260
 - Editing the previous destinations 271
 - External 271
 - Saving (current vehicle position) 271
 - Saving as global favourite 271
 - Storing a map position 271
- Destination entry** 256
 - Entering a 3 word address 261
 - Entering a POI or address 256
 - Entering an intermediate destination .. 260

- Entering geo-coordinates 261
- Selecting a contact 261
- Selecting a POI 259
- Selecting from the map 262
- Selecting previous destinations 259
- Detecting inattentiveness**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Diagnostics connection** 26
- Diesel**
Low outside temperatures 408
- Notes 408
- Differential locks** 152
Switching off/on 153
- Differential locks**
see Differential locks
- Digital Owner's Manual** 18
- Digital TV**
see TV
- Dinghy towing**
see Tow-bar system
- Dipped beam**
Setting 113
- DIRECT SELECT lever** 146
Engaging drive position 148
- Engaging neutral 147
- Engaging park position 147
- Engaging park position automatically .. 147
- Engaging reverse gear 147
- Function 146
- Display (Care)** 368
- Display (multimedia system)**
Settings 241
- Display (on-board computer)**
Displays on the multifunction display ... 216
- Display message** 418
Calling up (on-board computer) 418
- Notes 418
- Display messages**
 --- km/h 445
-  --- km/h 446
-  --- km/h 446
-  12 V battery See Owner's Manual 457, 458
-  Active Light System inoperative 425
-  AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles 465
-  AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual 464
-  AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible 465
-  AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual 464
-  Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling 466
-  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative 449
-  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! 449
-  Automatic driving lights inoperative 424

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
|  Change key batteries 422 |  Engine oil level Stop vehicle |  Key not detected (red display message) 423 |
|  Check brake fluid level 444 | Switch engine off 466 |  Key not detected (white display message) 422 |
|  Check brake pads See Owner's Manual 445 |  Engine oil pressure Stop |  Left dipped beam (example) 424 |
|  Check tyre(s) 460 | Switch off engine 467 |  Left windowbag malfunction |
|  Clean the fuel filter 437 |  Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h 448 | Consult workshop (example) 419 |
|  Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off 436 |  Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) 419 |  Malfunction See Owner's Manual 424 |
|  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 452 |  inoperative Battery low 427 |  Maximum speed exceeded 447 |
|  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 453 |  inoperative Refuel vehicle 427 |  Off 447 |
|  Different. lock sys. Malfunction 434 |  inoperative See Owner's Manual 427 |  Off 448 |
|  Different. locking sys. cooling down Please wait 434 |  inoperative See Owner's Manual 453 |  Parking brake See Owner's Manual 441 |
|  Engine oil level cannot be measured 467 |  inoperative See Owner's Manual 454 |  Rectify tyre pressure 461 |
|  Engine oil level Reduce oil level 466 |  EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual 455 |  Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual 463 |
| |  SOS Inoperative 457 |  Release parking brake 444 |
| |  Intelligent Light System inoperative 425 |  Replace air cleaner 438 |

 Replace key 422	 Top up washer fluid 435	Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual 451
 Reserve fuel level 437	 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake 444	Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 451
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop 419	 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting 428	Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative 451
 See Owner's Manual 458	 Warning tyre defect 461	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual 426
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual 428	 Wheel sensor(s) missing 460	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 426
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual 428	 XX,X I Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss. 464	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative 426
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running 459	Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 455	Air intake malfunction See Owner's Manual 435
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual 458	Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual 447	Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position 438
 suspended 446	Active Distance Assist available again 447	Apply brake to select D or R 439
 Switch off lights 425	Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 447	Apply brake to select R 439
 Switch on headlamps 425	Active Distance Assist inoperative 447	
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual 463		
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual 436		

Auxiliary battery malfunction	440	Front/rear differential lock system malfunction	433	LOW RANGE Shift to position N briefly	429
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	450	Gearbox protection Limit 30 km/h Switch off LOW RANGE	432	LOW RANGE Shifting cancelled Please reactivate	430
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	451	Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	426	LOW RANGE Stop Apply parking brake	430
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ...	451	Limiter inoperative	446	Max. speed 6 mph (yellow display message)	435
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	445	Limiter passive	446	Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	456
Cruise control inoperative	445	LOW RANGE Deactivate differential locks	431	N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	439
Cruise control off	446	LOW RANGE Malfunction	430	Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	438
Desert drive progr. active ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual	432	LOW RANGE Malfunction To park, apply parking brake	430	Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	448
Differential lock active ABS and ESP not available	433	LOW RANGE Max. speed 10 km/h	430	Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual	448
Fording not possible Consult workshop	435	LOW RANGE Max. speed 20 km/h	431	Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	423
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	420	LOW RANGE max. speed 40 km/h or deactivate	431		
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	420	LOW RANGE max. speed 70 km/h or deactivate	431		

PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	421
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	456
Reduce speed	462
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	440
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	439
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ...	448
Stop vehicle Leave engine running	
Wait Transmission cooling	440
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	438
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.	436
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	450

Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	449
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	449
Transmission Malfunction Stop	440
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	459
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	459
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	460
Tyre(s) overheated	462
Without changing gear, consult workshop	439

Distance control

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door

Child safety lock (rear door)	64
Locking (emergency key)	71
Opening (from the inside)	70
Unlocking (emergency key)	71
Unlocking (from the inside)	70

Door control panel	14
---------------------------------	----

Drawbar

see Tow-bar system

Drive Away Assist	201
--------------------------------	-----

Drive Away Assist

see Protection against collision

Drive position

Engaging	148
----------------	-----

Drive program

see G-Mode

Drive program display	144
------------------------------------	-----

Drive programs

see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat

see Seat

Driving abroad

Symmetrical low beam	107
----------------------------	-----

Driving safety system	167
------------------------------------	-----

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	169
Active Brake Assist	173
Adaptive brake lights	176
BAS (Brake Assist System)	169

Cameras	168	Driving tips	
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)	173	Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam)	107
ESP® Crosswind Assist	172	General driving tips	135
ESP® trailer stabilisation	172	Running-in notes	133
Off-road ABS	169	Drowsiness detection	
Overview	168	see ATTENTION ASSIST	
Radar and ultrasonic sensors	168	Dynamic handling control system	
Responsibility	167	see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	
Driving safety system		DYNAMIC SELECT	143
see Desert		Configuring drive program I	145
Driving system		Displaying engine data	145
see 360° Camera		Displaying vehicle data	145
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC		Drive program display	144
see Active Lane Keeping Assist		Drive programs	143
see Active Parking Assist		Function	143
see ATTENTION ASSIST		Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch)	144
see Blind Spot Assist		Selecting the drive program	144
see Cruise control		Showing operation feedback	145
see Driving safety system		DYNAMIC SELECT switch	
see HOLD function		Adjustable damping	184
see Limiter			
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC			
see Reversing camera			
see Traffic Sign Assist			
		E	
		E10	407
		Easy entry feature	
		Function/notes	89
		Setting	90
		Easy exit feature	
		Function/notes	89
		Setting	90
		EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)	
		Function/notes	173
		ECO display	
		Function	142
		ECO start/stop function	141
		Automatic engine start	141
		Automatic engine stop	141
		Operation	141
		Switching off/on	142
		Electric parking brake	164
		Applying automatically	164
		Applying or releasing manually	165
		Emergency braking	166
		Releasing automatically	165

Electrical fuses		Emergency spare wheel	400	Capacity	411
see Fuses		Notes	400	Checking the oil level using the on-	
Electromagnetic compatibility		ENERGIZING COMFORT		board computer	359
Declaration of conformity	22	Overview of programmes	253	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval	411
Electronic Stability Program		Starting the programme	254	Quality	411
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)		Engine		Topping up	360
Emergency		ECO start/stop function	141	Entering characters	239
Fire extinguisher	371	Engine number	403	Function/notes	239
First-aid kit (soft sided)	371	Starting (emergency operation		On the touchpad	240
Overview of the help functions	16	mode)	132	Using the controller	240
Removing the warning triangle	370	Starting (Remote Online)	133	ERA-GLONASS test mode	
Safety vest	370	Starting (start/stop button)	131	Starting/ending	310
Setting up the warning triangle	371	Starting assistance	378	ESC (Electronic Stability Control)	
Emergency braking	166	Switching off (start/stop button)	160	see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	
Emergency braking		Engine bonnet		ESP®	
see BAS (Brake Assist System)		Opening/closing	357	Crosswind Assist	172
Emergency engine start	383	Engine data		Desert	171
Emergency key		Displaying	145	Trailer stabilisation	172
Inserting/removing	68	Engine electronics		ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	170
Locking a door	71	Notes	401	Activating/deactivating	171
Unlocking a door	71	Engine number	403	Function/notes	170
Emergency operation mode		Engine oil	360	EU general operating permit number	403
Starting the vehicle	132	Additives	410		

Exterior lighting

see Lights

Exterior lighting (care) 366**F****Fatigue detection**

see ATTENTION ASSIST

Fault message

see Display message

Favourites

Adding 236
 Calling up 236
 Deleting 237
 Moving 237
 Overview 236
 Renaming 237

Filling station search

Starting automatic search 259
 Switching automatic search on/off 265
 Using automatic search 265

Fire extinguisher 371**First-aid kit (soft sided)** 371**Flat towing**

see Tow-bar system

Flat tyre 372

Notes 372
 Spare wheel 372
 Wheel change 395

Floor mats 105**Fog light (extended range)** 111**Foil covering**

Radar and ultrasonic sensors 168

Folding back the rear bench seat 96**Free software** 31**Frequencies**

Mobile phone 402
 Two-way radio 402

Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38**Front passenger seat**

see Seat

Fuel 408

Additives 408
 Diesel 408
 E10 407

Fuel reserve 409

Low outside temperatures 408

Petrol 407

Quality (diesel) 408

Quality (petrol) 407

Refuelling 154

Sulphur content 407

Tank content 409

Function seat

see Door control panel

Fuses 383

Before replacing a fuse 383

Fuse assignment diagram 383

Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 384

Fuse box in the rear 385

Fuse box on the dashboard 385

Notes 383

G**G-Mode** 145**Garage door opener**

Clearing the memory 164

Opening or closing the door 163

Programming buttons 162

Resolving problems	163
Synchronising the rolling code	163
Gearshift recommendation	149
General operating permit number (EU)	403
Genuine parts	20
Glide mode	150

H

Handbrake	
see Electric parking brake	
Handling characteristics (unusual)	386
Hazard warning lights	109
HD programmes	
see CI+ module	
Head restraint	
Front (luxury head restraint)	83
Rear (adjusting)	84
Rear (fitting/removing)	85
Headlamp flashing	109
Headlamps	
see Automatic driving lights	

Headphones (Rear Seat Entertainment System)	
Connecting	349
Disconnecting	349
Overview	348
Help call	
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	
High beam	
Activating/deactivating	109
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	111
HIGH RANGE	
Shifting	151
High-pressure cleaner (care)	364
Hill Start Assist	183
HOLD function	183
Function/notes	183
Switching on/off	183
Hotspot	
Setting up (Wi-Fi)	245
Via business telephony	243

I	
i-Size child seat securing system	
Fitting	55
i-Size child seat securing system	
Seats suitable for attaching	55
Identification plate	
Engine	403
vehicle	403
Ignition	
Switching on (Start/Stop button)	130
Ignition key	
see Key	
Immobiliser	78
Implied warranty	
Vehicle	29
In Car Office	
Calling up	297
Features	296
Marking a to-do entry as completed	297
Noting an incoming call	297
Selecting functions	297
Switching automatic start on/off	297

Increase in traffic information volume

Setting 333

Indicator lamps

see Warning/indicator lamps

Individual drive program

Configuring 145

Selecting 144

Inspection

see ASSYST PLUS

Instrument cluster

Function/notes 213, 214

Instrument display

Function/notes 214

Instrument cluster 10

Warning/indicator lamps 468

Instrument display and on-board computer

Function/notes 213

Intelligent Light System 110

Active headlamps 110

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 111

Adverse weather light 111

City lighting 111

Fog light (extended range) 111

Motorway mode 110

Overview 110

Switching on/off 111

Interior lighting 113

Ambient lighting 114

Reading light 113

Setting 113

Switch-off delay time 114

Interior protection

Function 79

Priming/deactivating 80

Intermediate destination

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 261

Entering 260

Modifying 260

Starting an automatic filling station search 259

Starting the automatic service station search 266

Internet connection

Cancelling permission (mobile phone) 315

Communication module function 312

Connection status 315

Displaying the connection status 315

Editing access data (Bluetooth®) 315

Information 311

Mobile phone details 315

Restrictions 311

Setting access data (Bluetooth®) 312

Setting up (Bluetooth®) 312

Setting up (business telephony) 313

Setting up (Wi-Fi) 312

Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) 314

Internet radio

see TuneIn

Ionisation

Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 124

iPhone®

see Apple CarPlay®

see Mercedes-Benz Link

ISOFIX child seat securing system

Fitting 55

Seats suitable for attaching 54

J	
Jack	
Declaration of conformity	26
Storage location	394
Jump-start connection	378
General notes	376
K	
Key	67
Acoustic locking verification signal	68
Battery	69
Emergency key	68
Energy consumption	68
Features	67
Key ring attachment	68
Overview	67
Problem	70
Unlocking setting	68
Key functions	
Deactivating	68
Kickdown	150
Using	150
Knee airbag	38
L	
Lamp	
see Interior lighting	
Lamps (instrument display)	
see Warning/indicator lamps	
Lane detection (automatic)	
see Active Lane Keeping Assist	
Lane Keeping Assist	209
Sensitivity	209
Lane Keeping Assist	
see Active Lane Keeping Assist	
Language	247
Notes	247
Setting	247
LED light	
see Intelligent Light System	
Light switch	
Overview	107
Lighting	
see Interior lighting	
see Lights	

Lights	107
Active headlamps	110
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	111
Adverse weather light	111
Automatic driving lights	108
City lighting	111
Combination switch	109
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam)	107
Fog light (extended range)	111
Hazard warning lights	109
Headlamp flashing	109
High beam	109
Intelligent Light System	110
Light switch	107
Low beam	107
Motorway mode	110
Parking lights	107
Rear fog light	107
Responsibility for lighting systems	107
Setting the dipped beam	113
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time	113
Setting the surround lighting	113
Standing lights	107
Turn signal indicator	109

Limiter	177	Navigation voice commands	222	Tie-down eyes	100
Activating	177	Operable functions	219	Loading guidelines	91
Buttons	177	Operating safety	218	Loads	
Calling up a speed	177	Radio voice commands	226	Securing	91
Deactivating	177	Switch voice commands	220	Locator lighting	
Function	177	Telephone voice controls	225	see Surround lighting	
Passive mode	177	Text message voice commands	229	Locking an external device (child	
Permanent setting	179	TV voice commands	226	safety lock)	247
Requirements	177	Types of voice commands	219	Locking differential	
Selecting	177	Vehicle voice commands	230	see Differential locks	
Setting a speed	177	Voice prompting	219	Locking/unlocking	
Storing a speed	177			Emergency key	71
System limitations	177			Unlocking/opening the doors from	
				the inside	70
Limiting speed		Live Traffic Information		Low beam	
see Limiter		Displaying subscription information	273	Switching on/off	107
LINGUATRONIC	218	Displaying the traffic map	273	Symmetrical low beam	107
Application specific voice commands ..	219	Displaying traffic incidents	274	LOW RANGE	
Audible help functions	220	Extending a subscription	273	Shifting	151
Global voice commands	219	Issuing hazard alerts	275	Lubricant additives	
Improving speech quality	220	Registering on Mercedes me	273	see Additives	
Language setting	219	Load compartment cover		Luggage	
Media player voice commands	227	Extending/retracting	97	Securing	91
Message voice commands	229	Removing/fitting	98		
Multifunction steering wheel (operat-		Loading	100		
ing)	218	Bag hook	100		
		Notes	91		
		Roof luggage rack	101		

M**Maintenance**

see ASSYST PLUS

Malfunction

Restraint system 33

Manoeuvring assistant

Activating/deactivating 202

Cross Traffic Alert 201

Drive Away Assist 201

Map 273, 275, 276

Avoiding an area 278

Avoiding an area (overview) 278

Changing an area 278

Deleting an area 279

Displaying online map contents 281

Displaying Qibla 280

Displaying the compass 280

Displaying the map version 278

Displaying the next intersecting

street 277

Displaying the satellite map 281

Displaying the traffic map 273

Displaying weather information 281

Map data 279

Moving 276

Overview 275

Selecting POI symbols 277

Selecting text information 277

Selecting the map orientation 277

Setting the map scale 276

Setting the map scale automatically 280

Updating 279

Map and compass

Overview 275

Message programmes

Overview 86

Resetting the settings 86

Message programs

Selecting the front seats 86

Message settings

Resetting 86

Matt finish (cleaning instructions) 365**Maximum gross vehicle weight** 403**Maximum permissible gross vehicle****weight** 403**Maximum speed**

see Limiter

MBUX multimedia system

Standby mode function 166

MBUX Rear Entertainment System

Locking displays (child safety lock) 247

Mecca 280**Media**

Searching 325

Start cinema mode 330

Media display

Notes 232

Media Interface

Activating 326

Information 325

Overview 326

Media mode

Activating 320

Media search

Starting 325

Medical aids 28**Memory function**

Operating 90

Outside mirror – Calling up saved

settings 90

- Outside mirror – Saving settings 90
- Seat – Calling up saved settings 90
- Seat – Saving settings 90
- Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings 90
- Steering wheel – Saving settings 90
- Menu (on-board computer)**
 - Overview 215
- Mercedes me calls**
 - Arranging a service appointment 305
 - Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 304
 - Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection 304
 - Consenting to data transfer 305
 - Information 303
 - Making a call via the overhead control panel 302
 - Transferred data 305
- Mercedes me connect**
 - Accident and Breakdown Management 307
 - Information 307
 - Transferred data 308
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles**
 - Notes 130
- Mercedes-Benz Apps**
 - Calling up 316
 - Using with voice control 316
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
 - Automatic emergency call 308
 - Information 308
 - Information on data transfer 310
 - Manual emergency call 309
 - Overview 308
 - Self-diagnosis (Russia) 310
 - Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode 310
- Mercedes-Benz Link**
 - Connecting 298
 - Ending 298
 - Overview 298
 - Using 298
- Mercedes-Benz service centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Message (multifunction display)**
 - see Display message
- Message memory** 418
- Messages**
 - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 229
- Messages**
 - see Text messages
- Mirrors**
 - see Outside mirrors
- Mobile phone**
 - Cancelling permission for Internet connection 315
 - Frequencies 402
 - Transmission output (maximum) 402
 - Wireless charging 104
 - see Apple CarPlay®
- Mobile phone**
 - see Android Auto
 - see Mercedes-Benz Link
 - see Second telephone
 - see Telephone
- Mobile phone voice recognition**
 - Starting 288
 - Stopping 288

Model series	
see Vehicle identification plate	
Motorway mode	110
MULTIBEAM LED	
see Intelligent Light System	
Multifunction display	
Overview of the displays	216
Multifunction steering wheel	
Overview of buttons	215
Multifunction steering wheel	
see Steering wheel	
Multimedia system	232
Activating/deactivating standby	
mode	167
Adjusting the volume	238
Central control elements	233
Collision detection (parked vehicle)	166
Configuring display settings	241
Configuring drive program I	145
ENERGIZING COMFORT programme	
(overview)	253
Favourites	236
Main functions	236
Overview	232

Restoring (factory settings)	252
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT	
programme	254
Switching the sound on/off	238

Multimedia system	
see Entering characters	
see Touchpad	

N

Navigation	
Calling up the Digital Owner's Man-	
ual	281
Showing/hiding the menu	255
Switching on	255
Updating the map data	279
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)	222

Navigation	
see Destination	
see Destination entry	
see Map	
see Route	
see Route guidance	
see Traffic information	

Navigation announcements	
Activating/deactivating	268
Adjusting the volume	269
Repeating	270
Switching audio fadeout on/off	269
Near Field Communication (NFC)	287
Connecting the mobile phone to the	
multimedia system	287
Information	287
Switching Bluetooth® audio equip-	
ment	330
Switching mobile phones	287
Using a mobile phone	287

Neutral	
Engaging	147

NFC	
see Near Field Communication (NFC)	

Notes	134
Optimised acceleration	134

O

Occupant safety	
see Airbag	

- see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
 - see Pets in the vehicle
 - see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
 - see Restraint system
 - see Seat belt
 - Off-road drive program**
 - see G-Mode
 - Off-road driving** 138
 - Off-road driving**
 - see Off-road driving
 - Off-road ESP®**
 - see Desert
 - Oil**
 - see Engine oil
 - On-board computer** 215
 - Displaying the service due date 356
 - Multifunction display 216
 - Operating 215
 - Overview of menus 215
 - On-board diagnostics interface**
 - see Diagnostics connection
 - On-board electronics**
 - Engine electronics 401
 - Notes 401
 - Two-way radios 401
 - Online services**
 - Data storage 31
 - Open-source software** 31
 - Operating fluids**
 - AdBlue® 409
 - Additives (fuel) 408
 - Brake fluid 412
 - Coolant (engine) 412
 - Engine oil 410
 - Fuel (diesel) 408
 - Fuel (petrol) 407
 - Notes 405
 - Windscreen washer fluid 413
 - Operating safety**
 - Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 22
 - Declaration of conformity (jack) 26
 - Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 22
 - Information 21
 - Operating system**
 - see On-board computer
 - Optimised acceleration** 134
 - Activating 134
 - Outside mirrors** 118, 119
 - Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 119
 - Automatic mirror folding function 121
 - Folding in/out 118
 - Operating the memory function 90
 - Parking position 120
 - Setting 118
 - Overhead control panel**
 - Overview 12
 - Owner's Manual**
 - Vehicle equipment 21
 - Owner's Manual (digital)** 18
- P**
- Paint code** 403
 - Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** 365
 - Park position**
 - Inserting 147
 - Selecting automatically 147

Previous destinations

Selecting 259

Programme information

TV channel 337

Protection against collision 201

Protection of the environment

Notes 19

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 19

Pulling away

see Notes

Q

Qibla 280

QR code

Rescue card 29

Qualified specialist workshop 27

R**Radar and ultrasonic sensors**

Damage 168

Radio

Activating 330

Activating/deactivating radio text 333

Activating/deactivating traffic

announcements 333

Calling up a slide show 332

Calling up the station list 332

Deleting stations 332

Direct frequency entry 332

Displaying information 333

Displaying radio text 333

Frequency fix 333

Managing favourites 332

Managing station presets 332

Moving stations 332

Overview 331

Searching for stations 332

Setting a channel 331

Setting station tracking 333

Setting the frequency band 331

Setting the traffic information

service volume increase 333

Storing radio stations 332

Tagging music tracks 333

Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 226

Radio operating permits 403

Rain-closing feature

Sliding sunroof 77

REACH regulation 28

Reading light

see Interior lighting

Real wood (Care) 368

Rear bench seat

Folding down 95

Folding forwards 95

Rear display

Cleaning 347

Home screen overview 348

Inserting in the fixing bracket 345

Locking (child safety lock) 247

Operating 347

Overview 345

Removing from the fixing bracket 346

Resetting the settings 351

Sharing playback 350

Showing system information 352

Switching on/off 346

Rear door (child safety lock) 64

Rear fog light

Switching on/off 108

Rear seat belt					
Status display	38				
Rear seat belt status display	38				
Rear Seat Entertainment					
Setting the system language	350				
Rear Seat Entertainment System					
Controlling playback	354, 355				
Headphones overview	348				
Information about media mode	352				
Operating safety	342				
Overview	344				
Overview of the rear displays	345				
Setting connections	350				
Setting the volume and brightness	350				
Switching on media mode	353				
Rear window					
Changing the wiper blade	117				
Rear window wipers					
Activating/deactivating	115				
Rear-end door					
Closing	71				
Opening	71				
Opening dimensions	414				
Rear-view mirror					
see Outside mirrors					
Recovering	381				
Recycling					
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles					
Reducing agent					
see AdBlue®					
Refuelling					
Refuelling the vehicle	154				
Topping up AdBlue®	158				
Registration					
Vehicle	27				
Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)					
Displays	127				
Problems	128				
Replacing the battery	127				
Setting	126				
Remote Online					
Charging the starter battery	132				
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior	132				
Starting the vehicle	133				
Rescue card	29				
Reserve					
Fuel	409				
Reset function (multimedia system)	252				
Residual heat	124				
Restoring (factory settings)					
see Reset function (multimedia system)					
Restraint system	32				
Basic instructions for children	46				
Function in an accident	33				
Functionality	32				
Malfunction	33				
Protection	32				
Reduced protection	32				
Self-test	32				
Warning lamp	32				
Reverse gear					
Inserting	147				
Reversing camera	189				
Button	191				
Care	366				
Function	189				

- Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 196
- Setting favourites (360° Camera) 196
- Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) 196
- Rims (care)** 366
- Roll away protection**
see HOLD function
- Roof lining (care)** 368
- Roof load** 414
- Roof luggage rack**
Loading 101
Securing 101
- Route** 263, 265
Calculating 263
Displaying destination information 265
Planning 260
Selecting a type 263
Selecting an alternative route 265
Selecting notifications 265
Selecting options 264
Starting the automatic service station search 266
- Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 265
- Using automatic filling station search 265
With intermediate destinations 261
- Route guidance** 266
Cancelling 270
Changing direction 267
Destination reached 268
From an off-road location 270
Lane recommendations 268
Notes 266
Off-road 270
To an off-road destination 270
- Running boards (care)** 366
- Running-in notes** 133
- S**
- Safety systems**
see Driving safety system
- Safety vest** 370
- Satellite map** 281
- SD card**
Inserting/removing 320
- Seat** 81
Adjusting (electrically) 81
Adjusting the seat backrest angle (rear) 96
Correct driver's seat position 81
Massage programme overview 86
Operating the memory function 90
Resetting the settings 86
Setting automatic lateral support adjustment 86
Setting options 14
Workout programme overview 86
- Seat belt** 34, 38
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 37
Adjusting the height 36
Care 368
Fastening 36
Protection 34
Rear seat belt status display 38
Reduced protection 35
Releasing 37
Seat belt adjustment (function) 37

Warning lamp	38	Self-test		Shifting gears	
Seat belt adjustment		Automatic front passenger front air-		Gearshift recommendation	149
Activating/deactivating	37	bag shutoff	43	Short messages	
Function	37	Sensors (care)	366	see Text messages	
Seat belt tensioners		Service		Side airbag	38
Activation	33	see ASSYST PLUS		Side impact protection	186
Seat belt warning		Service centre		Side windows	72
see Seat belt		see Qualified specialist workshop		Child safety lock in the rear	65
Seat cover (Care)	368	Service interval display		Closing	72
Seat heater		see ASSYST PLUS		Closing using the key	74
Activating/deactivating	87	Service station search		Convenience closing	74
Seat settings		Starting automatic search	266	Convenience opening	74
Configuring	85	Setting a speed		Opening	72
Seat ventilation		see Cruise control		Opening with the key	74
Switching on/off	88	Setting summer time	242	Problem	74
Second telephone	285	Setting the date format	242	Sliding sunroof	
Connecting	285	Setting the distance unit	247	Automatic features	77
Features	285	Setting the map scale		Closing	75
Selecting a gear		see Map		Closing using the key	74
see Changing gears		Shift paddles		Opening	75
Selector lever		see Steering wheel gearshift paddles		Opening with the key	74
see DIRECT SELECT lever				Problem	77
				Rain-closing feature	77

-
- Smart card**
 Inserting 340
- Smartphone**
 see Android Auto
 see Apple CarPlay®
 see Mercedes-Benz Link
 see Telephone
- Snow chains** 386
- Socket (12 V)** 102
 Front centre console 102
- Software update**
 Performing 251
 Software updates 250
 System updates 251
- Sound**
 PRE-SAFE® Sound 46
 Wheels and tyres 386
- Sound**
 see Burmester® surround sound system
 see Tone settings
- Sound settings**
 Adjusting the balance/fader 341
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass
 settings 341
 Automatic volume adjustment 341
- Spare wheel** 372
- Spare wheel**
 see Emergency spare wheel
 see Spare wheel
- Spare wheel bracket**
 Rear-end door 372
- Speech dialogue system**
 see LINGUATRONIC
- Speed Limit Assist**
 Setting 205
- Speed limit for winter tyres**
 Setting 179
- Standard**
 see Lane Keeping Assist
- Standby mode**
 Activating/deactivating 167
 Function 166
- Standing lights** 107
- Start-off assist**
 see Optimised acceleration
- Start/stop button**
 Parking the vehicle 160
 Starting the vehicle 131
 Switching on the power supply or
 ignition 130
- Start/stop function**
 see ECO start/stop function
- Starter battery**
 Charging (Remote Online) 132
- Starting assistance**
 see Jump-start connection
- Starting the engine**
 see Vehicle
- Starting-off aid**
 see Hill Start Assist
- Station**
 Deleting 332
 Direct frequency entry 332
 Frequency fix 333
 Moving 332
 Searching 332
 Setting 331
 Storing 332

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	19	Connecting a mobile phone (business telephony)	289	Using Near Field Communication (NFC)	287
Protection of the environment	19	Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))	287	Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)	225
Tank content		Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key)	284	Wireless charging (mobile phone)	104
AdBlue®	410	Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing)	284	Telephone operation	
Fuel	409	De-authorising a mobile phone	286	see Calls	
Reserve (fuel)	409	Disconnecting a mobile phone	286	Telephony operating modes	
Technical data		Importing contacts	293	Bluetooth® Telephony	284
Axle load (trailer operation)	417	Importing contacts (overview)	293	Business telephony	284
Fastening points (trailer hitch)	416	Incoming call during an existing call	292	Telephony operating modes	
Information	401	Information	284	see Second telephone	
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch)	416	Interchanging mobile phones	285	Teletext	
Notes (trailer hitch)	416	Mobile phone voice recognition	288	Displaying	339
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch)	416	Notes	281	Overview	339
Radio operating permits	403	Operating modes	284	Television	
Tongue weight	417	Reception and transmission volume	287	see TV	
Towing capacity (trailer operation)	417	Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))	287	Text messages	295
Telephone	283	Symbols for business telephony	290	Calling a message sender	296
Activating functions during a call	291	Telephone menu overview	283	Changing folders	296
Business telephony overview	288	Telephone operation	291	Composing	295
Business telephony settings	291	Using a SIM card for business telephony	288	Configuring the displayed text messages	295
Call and ringtone volume	288			Deleting	296
Calls with several participants	291			Drafts	296
Car telephony (establishing an Internet connection)	313				

Notes	295	Tongue weight	417	Towing away in the event of front axle damage	382
Options	296	Top Tether	57	Towing away in the event of malfunctions	382
Outbox	296	Touch Control		Towing away in the event of malfunctions (notes)	382
Read-aloud function	295	On-board computer	215	Towing away in the event of rear axle damage	382
Reading	295	Operating	233	Towing eye	
Replying	296	Setting the sensitivity	233	Position	383
Sending	295	Touchpad	234	Towing methods	379
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)	229	Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback	235	Track	
Through-loading feature in the rear compartment		Operating	234	Selecting (audio mode)	322
Opening	93	Reading the handwriting recognition aloud	235	Traffic announcements	
Tie-down eyes	100	Selecting a station and track	235	Activating/deactivating	333
Time		Setting the sensitivity	235	Traffic information	272
Manual time setting	242	Switching on/off	234	Displaying the traffic map	273
Setting summer time	242	Tow-away protection		Displaying traffic incidents	274
Setting the time and date automatically	242	Function	79	Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription	273
Setting the time zone	242	Priming/deactivating	79	Issuing hazard warnings	275
Setting the time/date format	242	Tow-bar system	211	Live Traffic Information	273
Toll system		Tow-starting	383	Overview	272
Windscreen	121	Tow-starting and towing away			
Tone settings	341	Towing eye	383		
Calling up the sound menu	341	Towing away	380		
Information	341				

Registering Live Traffic Information	273		
Traffic map			
see Map			
Traffic Sign Assist	204	Trailer stabilisation	
Function/notes	204	Function/notes	172
System limitations	204	Transfer case	
Trailer hitch		HIGH RANGE	151
Axle load	417	LOW RANGE	151
Care	366	Shifting	151
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer	210	Transferred vehicle data	
Fastening points	416	Android Auto	302
General notes	416	Apple CarPlay®	302
Mounting dimensions	416	Transmission (problem)	148
Notes	209	Transmission of the vehicle position	
Overhang dimension	416	Activating/deactivating	243
Socket	210	Transmission position display	146
Tongue weight	417	Transporting	
Towing capacity	417	Vehicle	382
Trailer operation		Trim element (Care)	368
Active Lane Keeping Assist	206	Tuneln	316
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer	210	Calling up	316
Notes	209	Deleting stations	317
Socket	210	Logging out	318
		Overview	317
		Registering	318
		Saving stations	317
		Selecting and connecting to a station	317
		Selecting stream	318
		Setting options	318
		Terms of use	318
		Turn signal indicator	109
		Activating/deactivating	109
		TV	226
		Activating	334
		Adjusting the brightness	340
		Calling up the menu (CI+ module)	341
		Displays in the TV control menu	336
		Function/notes (audio language, subtitles)	338
		Information	333
		Overview	335
		Picture settings	340
		Picture settings overview	340
		Setting subtitles	339
		Setting the audio language	339
		Showing teletext	339
		Showing/hiding full screen	336
		Teletext overview	339
		Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)	226

TV channel

Activating/deactivating channel fix	337
Channel fix	337
Channel list overview	337
EPG (electronic programme guide)	337
Overview of favourites	338
Quick save	338
Selecting from the channel list	336
Selecting from the control menu	336
Selecting from the favourites	336
Selecting in the background	337
Storing	338

Two-way radios

Frequencies	402
Notes on installation	401
Transmission output (maximum)	402

Tyre pressure 388

Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system)	389
Notes	387
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system	390
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)	389
Tyre pressure table	388

Tyre pressure monitor

Function	389
----------------	-----

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Checking the tyre pressure	389
Checking the tyre temperature	389
Restarting	390

Tyre pressure table 388**Tyre temperature**

Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system)	389
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)	389

Tyre tread 386**Tyre-change tool kit**

see Vehicle tool kit

Tyres

Changing hub caps	395
Checking	386
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system)	389
Fitting	398
Flat tyre	372
Interchanging	393
Noise	386

Notes on fitting	390
Removing	398
Replacing	390, 395
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system	390
Selection	390
Snow chains	386
Storing	394
Tyre pressure (Notes)	387
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)	389
Tyre pressure table	388
Unusual handling characteristics	386

U**Units of measurement**

Setting	247
---------------	-----

Unlocking setting 68**Updates**

Important system updates	251
Information	250
Performing	251
Software updates	251

USB devices

Connecting 321

USB port

Rear 103

User profile 249

Creating 249

Importing/exporting 249

Options 250

Setting 249

V**Vehicle** 132Activating/deactivating standby
mode 167

Collision detection (parking) 166

Correct use 28

Data acquisition 29

Data storage 29

Diagnostics connection 26

Equipment 21

Implied warranty 29

Locking (from inside) 71

Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 71

Lowering 399

Medical aids 28

Parking up 166

QR code rescue card 29

Qualified specialist workshop 27

Raising 395

REACH regulation 28

Registration 27

Standby mode function 166

Starting (emergency operation
mode) 132

Starting (Remote Online) 133

Starting (start/stop button) 131

Switching off (start/stop button) 160

Towing 211

Unlocking (from inside) 71

Ventilating (convenience opening) 74

Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 230

Vehicle data

Angle of approach/departure 415

Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 145

Fording depth 415

Maximum gradient climbing ability 415

Minimum ground clearance 414

Roof load 414

Transferring to Android Auto 302

Transferring to Apple CarPlay® 302

Vehicle height 414

Vehicle length 414

Vehicle width 414

Wheelbase 414

Vehicle dimensions 414**Vehicle identification number**

see VIN

Vehicle identification plate 403

EU general operating permit number .. 403

Maximum permissible gross vehicle
weight 403

Paint code 403

Permissible axle load 403

VIN 403

Vehicle interior

Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 132

Vehicle key

see Key

Vehicle maintenance

see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle tool bag 394**Vehicle tool kit** 394

Overview 394

Ventilating

Convenience opening 74

Vents

see Air vents

Video mode 325

Activating 323

Activating/deactivating full-screen

mode 324

Overview 324

Settings 325

VIN 403

Identification plate 403

Seat 403

Windscreen 403

Vision

Demisting windows 124

Windscreen heating 125

**Voice command types (LINGUA-
TRONIC)** 219**Voice control system**

see LINGUATRONIC

W**Warning lamps**

see Warning/indicator lamps

Warning system

see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Warning triangle

Removing 370

Setting up 371

Warning/indicator lamp ABS warning lamp 477 Brake system warning lamp

(red) 475

 Brake system warning lamp

(yellow) 474

 Coolant warning lamp 471 Electric parking brake indicator

lamp (red) 474

 Electrical fault warning lamp 473 Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 473 ESP® OFF warning lamp 478 ESP® warning lamp 477

Fuel reserve warning lamp

lights up 473



Power steering warning lamp

(red) 471



Restraint system warning lamp .. 469



Seat belt warning lamp 469



The electric parking brake (yel-

low) indicator lamp 474



Trailer tow hitch warning lamp 470



Tyre pressure monitoring sys-

tem warning lamp 479



Warning lamp for distance

warning function 476

Warning/indicator lamps 468

Overview 468

PASSENGER AIR BAG 43

Warranty 29**Washer fluid**

see Windscreen washer fluid

Washing by hand (care) 364

- Water tank**
 see Air-water duct
- Weather information** 281
- What3words**
 Destination entry with a 3 word address 261
- Wheel change**
 Fitting a new wheel 398
 Lowering the vehicle 399
 Preparation 395
 Raising the vehicle 395
 Removing a wheel 398
 Removing/fitting hub caps 395
- Wheel change**
 see Emergency spare wheel
- Wheel rotation** 393
- Wheels**
 Care 366
 Changing hub caps 395
 Checking 386
 Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 389
 Fitting 398
 Flat tyre 372
 Interchanging 393
 Noise 386
 Notes on fitting 390
 Removing 398
 Replacing 390, 395
 Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 390
 Selection 390
 Snow chains 386
 Storing 394
 Tyre pressure (Notes) 387
 Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 389
 Tyre pressure table 388
 Unusual handling characteristics 386
- Wi-Fi** 243
 Overview 243
 Setting 244
 Setting up a hotspot 245
 Setting up an Internet connection 312
- Window airbag** 38
- Windows**
 see Side windows
- Windows (care)** 366
- Windscreen**
 Radio waves 121
- Windscreen**
 see Windshield
- Windscreen heating** 125
- Windscreen heating**
 see Windscreen heating
- Windscreen washer fluid** 413
 Notes 413
- Windscreen washer system**
 Topping up 362
- Windscreen wipers**
 Changing the wiper blades 116
 Switching on/off 115
- Windshield** 116
 Changing the wiper blades 116
- Winter operation**
 Snow chains 386
- Winter tyres**
 Setting the permanent speed limit 179
- Wiper blades**
 Care 366
 Replacing 116

Wireless charging

Function/notes 103

Mobile phone 104

Wireless vehicle components

Declaration of conformity 22

Workout program

Overview 86

Workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Germany

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://www.daimler.com>

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

As at 25.11.19



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



4635845207Z102

Order no. P463 0292 02 Part no. 463 584 52 07 Z102
Edition ÄJ2020-1a



Apple® iOS



Android™